

D 208.109:980-81

# ANNAPOLIS









# ANNAPOLIS

---

The United States Naval Academy

Catalog 1980-1981



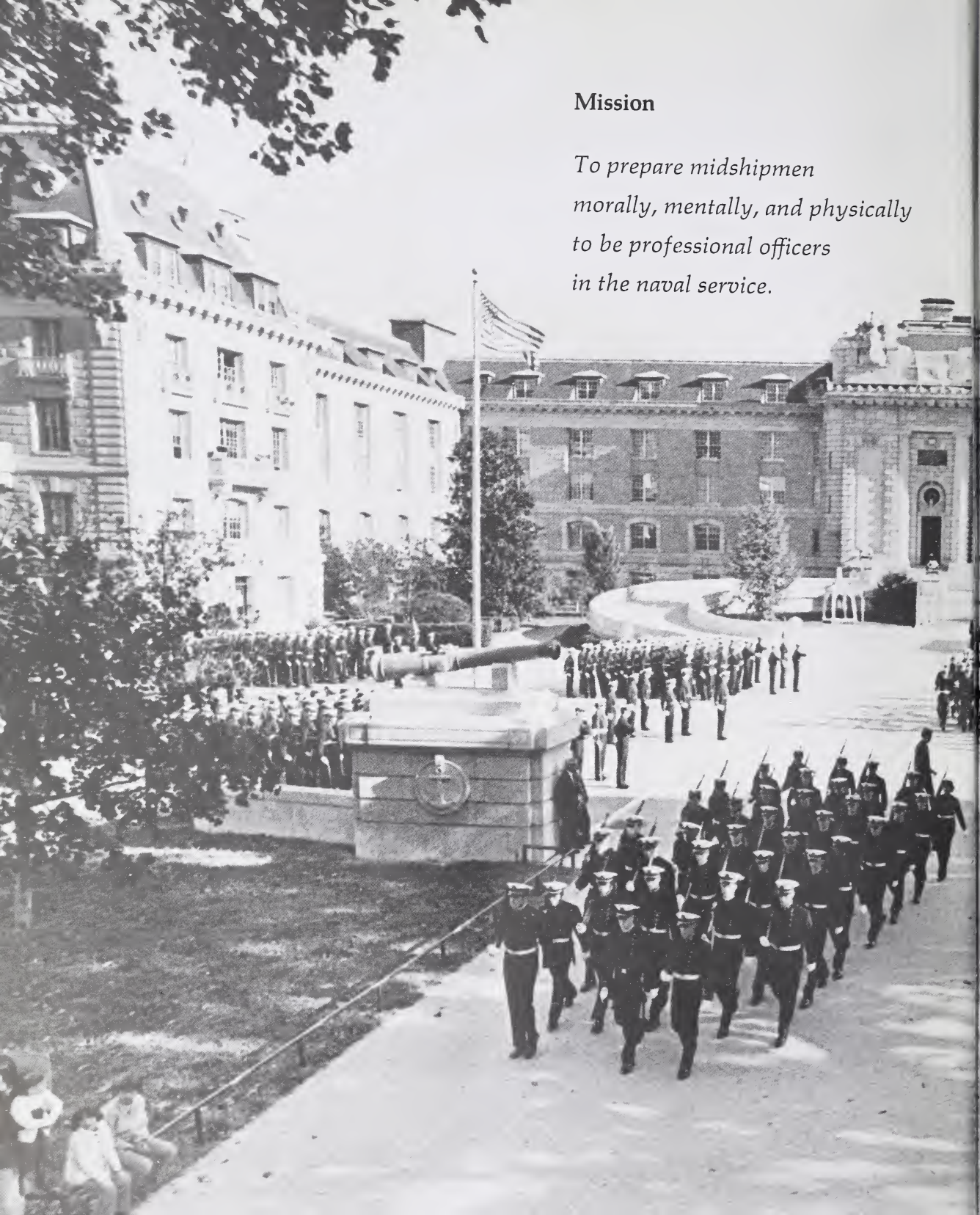
**FLARE**

Annapolis, Maryland



## Mission

*To prepare midshipmen  
morally, mentally, and physically  
to be professional officers  
in the naval service.*













---

# The Choice is Yours!

One of our most successful midshipmen, a young man who could have gone to nearly any school in the country, told us that he chose the Naval Academy because it "offered the most options." He read our catalog, as you are doing, and realized that he could major in a subject that interested him, play on any one of 21 varsity athletic teams against the best competition in the country, and receive a fine education and a commission in either the Navy or the Marine Corps. Depending on his qualifications and the needs of the service, he could then serve in the air, on the sea, on the ground, or under the sea. He could become a skilled naval officer or marine and at the same time prepare himself, through further education and training, for professional service assignments ashore. The Naval Academy meant maximizing his choices as he went along with new and exciting options opening before him all the way.

This opportunity can be yours if you have had a good secondary school education, have done well in the opportunities open to you both in and out of school, are physically active, and seek challenge. If you are a woman, any duty in the Navy or Marine Corps available to men is available to you under current statutes, with the exception of those duties that might place you in a combat situation.

Leadership, scholarship, fellowship; this is the Naval Academy. Is it for you?



WILLIAM P. LAWRENCE  
Rear Admiral U.S. Navy  
Superintendent





---

# Table of Contents

PAGE 9	I: WHY THE NAVAL ACADEMY?
PAGE 15	II: THE YEARS 1845-1980
PAGE 23	III: LIFE AT ANNAPOLIS
PAGE 51	IV: THE NAVAL PROFESSION
PAGE 59	V: ADMISSIONS
PAGE 83	VI: THE CURRICULUM CHALLENGE
PAGE 95	VII: THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM
PAGE 135	VIII: PROFESSIONAL TRAINING COURSES
PAGE 143	IX: VARSITY AND INTRAMURAL ATHLETICS
PAGE 151	X: EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITIES
PAGE 159	XI: ADMINISTRATION, STAFF, AND FACULTY
PAGE 187	XII: HONORS, PRIZES, AND AWARDS

## APPENDICES

PAGE 191	A: FORM LETTERS
PAGE 193	B: SPECIAL MEDICAL CONSIDERATIONS
PAGE 197	C: FOREIGN STUDENTS
PAGE 199	D: OATH OF OFFICE AND ENTRANCE DAY PROCEDURES
PAGE 201	E: NAVAL ACADEMY INFORMATION OFFICERS
PAGE 204	F: GRADUATE EDUCATION PROGRAM
	INDEX 205
	NAVAL ACADEMY CALENDER 207
	CANDIDATE CALENDAR 208





# Why the Naval Academy?

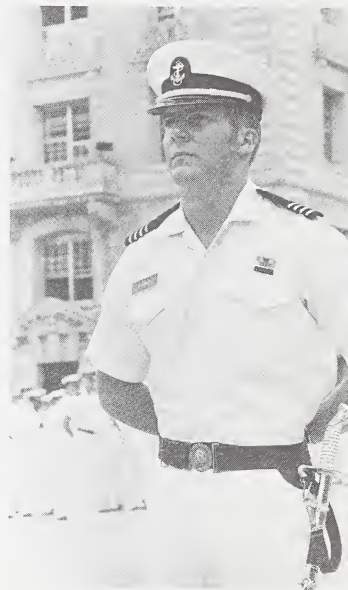
## *Time Hasn't Changed Our Mission*

If you have picked up this catalog and thumbed through it this far, presumably you have at least some interest in the Naval Academy. Perhaps it is only a fleeting one prompted by curiosity. Or, conceivably, your interest could be a deeper one and you could be thinking of attempting to obtain an appointment to the Academy. In any case, it is reasonable that you should want to ask questions about it. What can Annapolis offer me that other schools cannot? What will the Naval Academy expect of me? What will I get out of it in the long run? In short, why should I consider the Naval Academy in making my plans for the years ahead? The paragraphs below are an attempt to provide brief, objective answers to those questions.

### Service to Country

We should be frank about this from the beginning. The purpose of the Naval Academy is to prepare young men and women to become professional line officers in the Navy or Marine Corps. Nothing else. But no one asks that you come to Annapolis with your mind made up that you want to be a career officer in the naval service. This commitment, if it is to come, develops in due time. It is considered necessary, however, that you arrive here free of preconceived goals toward some entirely different area of endeavor. If your primary interest lies in such fields as law, education, nursing, the ministry, ecology, etc., the Naval Academy is simply not the place for you.

Before deciding to come to Annapolis, you should clearly understand and accept that you will be educated and trained here for service to your nation. You should be prepared to undertake the challenges of the four-year curriculum, and to serve as an officer in the Navy or Marine Corps for five years after graduation. And you should have an open mind as to your future after that five years. Dedication to the idea of service to your country must be high in your reasons for coming to Annapolis if you hope to succeed, and if you are to fully justify taking your place in the entering class.



*"This place has prestige. Americans admire someone who graduates from the Naval Academy. And I've got a foundation that will last me the rest of my life. I can build from this point because I made my mark here mentally, not just athletically."*



## Education

A sound college education is the foundation for every profession in our society. The naval profession is no exception. The Naval Academy, since its founding in 1845, has been dedicated to providing a sound education for its students. In recent years, the growing complexity of the Navy, both in its internal technology and in the nature of its outside relationships, has broadened the requirements for the undergraduate education of its officers at Annapolis.

Professional, seagoing, shipboard subjects are still required of each graduate, but, beyond these, each midshipman now chooses from many areas of study, ranging from engineering through oceanography, and mathematics on to history, economics, and political science. The needs of the Navy require that at least 80 percent of the midshipmen in each class be enrolled in engineering, scientific, or mathematics majors. Other midshipmen may major in the humanities or social sciences. Whatever your major, you will find yourself well prepared at graduation to serve as a *line* officer in any of the principal warfare specialties.

## Leadership Training

The Naval Academy does much more than simply offer you a sound college education. Its program includes military training, physical training, and the inculcation of the ideals of the naval profession. The purpose of the overall program at Annapolis is to produce self-confident leaders who accept and are fully ready to carry out their responsibilities both to the nation they serve and to the men and women entrusted to their command. This is not an easy goal and no one should come to the Naval Academy with the idea that the training program is a spare-time adjunct to the educational program. It is all-encompassing and its activities pervade the four-year course through all the months of the year.

Thus, you should fully appreciate that the ultimate objective of the leadership training that begins here at Annapolis is to produce officers who can rise to command—*professional* officers who are physically strong and mentally competitive and who have a solid technical foundation. Officers of unflinching honesty and forthrightness, with total commitment to high standards of honor, duty, and responsibility. Officers who relish a challenge and thrive in accomplishment.

Characteristically, President Harry Truman cut to the essence of command when he observed, "The buck stops here." Perhaps the finest description of what the responsibility of command is all about, however, and still remarkably appropriate today, was written by English sea captain and writer Joseph Conrad:

*"In each ship there is one man who, in the hour of emergency or peril at sea, can turn to no other man. There is one who alone is ultimately responsible for the safe navigation,*

*"It wasn't till my second year that I had time to wonder why I was here, whether it was worth it. But I had to look at what I was getting here and what I would do if I quit. I don't think I could have gotten a better education at any other school, so the Naval Academy won out."*









*"They (women) really have to go through a lot here. If they can make it, they are really something."*

*engineering, performance, accurate gunfire, and morale of his ship. He is the commanding officer. He is the ship."*

## Years at Annapolis

The plebe year at Annapolis is tough. It is a year of academic and professional development in a new and different environment. You will certainly feel pressure and stress in the process and will find it necessary to learn to utilize time better than you ever have before. The challenge will be total: mental, moral, and physical. For the entire year.

Beyond plebe year, the Academy applies its regulations and its system of accountability to you with decreasing severity until, during your first class or senior year, you will have a great deal of freedom in choosing what you will do and where you will go. Along with that increased freedom, however, will come increased responsibility. The first class, and particularly the midshipmen officers chosen from the first class, are charged with much of the responsibility for running the Brigade. Student government was a reality at the Naval Academy long before it was being discussed at most other institutions. It's part of your training here.

Your four years at Annapolis will not be easy ones. No achievement so worthwhile is ever easy. And few achievements are so satisfying. By the time you graduate, you will have developed your potentials of scholastic achievement, physical condition, and leadership ability to the best possible advantage.

## Travel and the Sea

The Naval Academy is linked with the sea through its history, its mission, its day-to-day work, and its future. As you stroll through the Yard, you can see ocean-going ships in the Chesapeake on their way to and from Baltimore. Whatever the month, you will usually see part of the Academy's fleet of more than 100 small-craft—sail and power—underway in the Severn River or on the Bay.

Perhaps you have never thought much about the sea; perhaps you have lived near and known it well all your life; perhaps you have never known much about it but it has always spelled adventure, travel, and excitement for you. Whatever your situation, you should not think seriously about Annapolis without also thinking about the sea.

Two of your four summers at the Academy will be devoted to training in ships of the Navy. After your plebe year, your youngster cruise may take you to ports along the East or West coasts, to the Caribbean, or to distant ports in Europe or the Far East. Recent Academy cruises have gone to a number of Mediterranean



and Northern European countries, as well as to Hawaii, Australia, Japan, and Hong Kong in the Pacific.

On these cruises you will stand the crew's watches on your ship, applying much of what you have learned in your professional courses during plebe year. Similarly, when you go on your first class cruise the summer preceding your last academic year at the Academy, you will have an opportunity to stand the watches of a junior officer, applying again a portion of your professional training and education. And, once again, you may train in U.S. coastal waters or visit ports in Europe or the Far East.

These ties between practical work at sea and academic work at Annapolis are symbolic of the balance between training and education that is at the heart of the Annapolis program.

## Professionalism

This is the word used at Annapolis today to express the overall excellence that has been our ideal since the founding of the Naval Academy more than a century and a quarter ago. It expresses many things—but at the heart of it is the desire for service to country with which this chapter started. The midshipmen themselves have a good phrase they use when asked if a particular person should come to the Academy. They say, "You have to want it." That really says it all.

It's up to you.

*"Nobody can actually duplicate the strain that a commander is under in making a decision in combat."*

ADMIRAL ARLEIGH A. BURKE





# The Years 1845-1980

Through the years 1845 to 1980, as the nation's responsibilities and need for seapower have grown, the Navy has increased greatly in size and complexity. Keeping pace, in peace and war, from sail to steam, and into the nuclear age, the Naval Academy has responded to every challenge, improving its facilities and revising its program and curriculum as necessary to provide the timely, second-to-none professional leadership expected in the United States Navy.

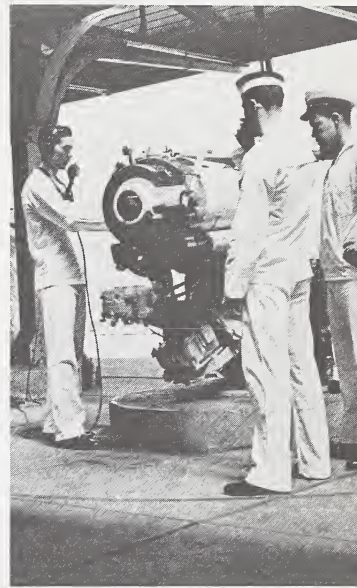
The Naval Academy was founded as the Naval School in 1845 by the Honorable George Bancroft, distinguished historian and educator, and Secretary of the Navy in President James K. Polk's Cabinet. It was located in Annapolis, Maryland, on the 10-acre site of the Army's nearly abandoned Fort Severn, where the Severn River empties into the Chesapeake Bay.

Commander Franklin Buchanan was the first Superintendent of the Naval School. His seven-member faculty of four officers and three civilians taught gunnery, naval tactics, engineering, chemistry, mathematics, astronomy, French, and English. The course of study was five years: the first at Annapolis, three at sea, and back to the School for the fifth. Sixty midshipmen, comprising two classes, attended the Academy's first convocation.

In 1850-51, the Naval School was reorganized as the U.S. Naval Academy, the Board of Visitors first met at the Academy, and the course of study was reduced to four academic years. Summer training cruises provided the midshipmen with seagoing experience to augment their classroom work. Thus, the forerunner of today's basic four-year curriculum and summer cruise program first appeared at the Naval Academy well over 100 years ago.

During the Civil War, the Brigade of Midshipmen was moved temporarily to the more secure surroundings of Newport, Rhode Island. Following the war, the Brigade returned to Annapolis to stay. During these early years, the Academy was one of the few institutions in America offering a sophisticated, technical undergraduate program.

In the late 1870's, Albert A. Michelson, a graduate of the Class of 1873, performed his world-famous measurement of the velocity of light while serving as an



*"Without a decisive Naval force we can do nothing definitive. And with it, everything honorable and glorious."*

GEORGE WASHINGTON





*"The measure may be  
thought bold, but I am of  
the opinion the boldest  
are the safest."*

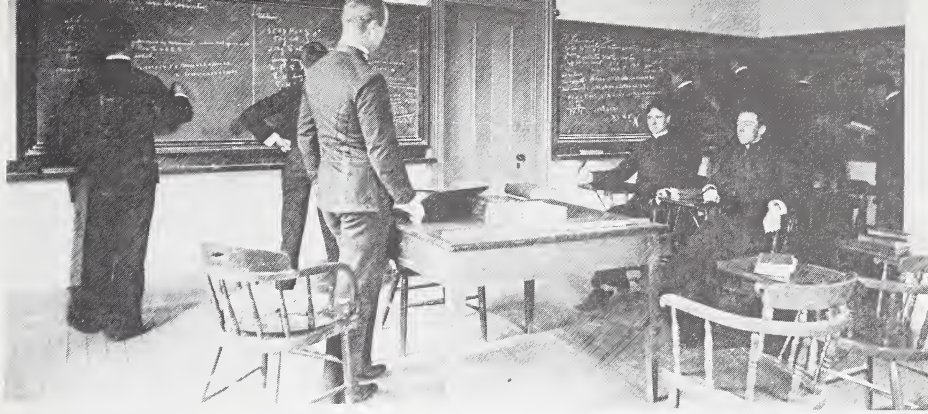
HORATIO NELSON

instructor in the Department of Physics and Chemistry at the Academy. Michelson continued his brilliant scientific work after leaving the Navy, and, in 1907, he became the first American scientist to receive a Nobel Prize. The supreme compliment was paid by Albert Einstein who once noted the considerable debt that his theory of relativity owed to Michelson's earlier work. It is not surprising that the science wing of the Academy's science and mathematics complex is named Michelson Hall.

Another distinguished graduate was Alfred Thayer Mahan, whose profound writings on seapower and its influences on history are still a world standard in the field. Beginning in 1883, Marine officers were commissioned from the Academy joining the succession of graduates who have served with distinction in peace and war for over 100 years. Admirals Dewey, Sims, King, Nimitz, Halsey, Spruance, and Burke and Marine Commandants Lejeune, Russell, Greene, and Cushman have earned their place in history. So, also, have astronauts Shepard, Schirra, Lovell, Carr, Stafford and Anders. Admiral Hyman G. Rickover, a 1922 graduate of Annapolis for whom Rickover Hall, our recently completed engineering complex has been named, has personified the Navy's nuclear power program for a generation. And, highest honor of all, a 1946 graduate, President Jimmy Carter, holds the world's attention and the hopes of his countrymen for leadership in these difficult times as America's 39th President. The successors to these graduates, preparing to meet a new generation of challenges, are here as midshipmen today.

Following accreditation of the Naval Academy in 1930 by the Association of American Universities, a Congressional law was passed in 1932 authorizing the Academy to confer the Bachelor of Science degree upon all graduates, beginning with the Class of 1931. In 1939, Congress authorized the awarding of the B.S. degree to all living graduates. The Middle States Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools first accredited the Academy in 1947. And, in 1958, tests of the College Entrance Examination Board replaced Academy-prepared entrance examinations. Since 1970, candidates have had the option of taking the CEEB tests or the American College Testing Program test for entry.

Electives, validation, and "overloads," introduced in 1959, marked the end of the Academy's traditional fixed curriculum. This was followed by the introduction of the Trident Scholars program in 1963; the advent of the Academy's first civilian Academic Dean and the introduction of minors and (for some) majors programs of study, both in 1964; and, in 1970, the adoption of a required majors program for all midshipmen. Designated Bachelor of Science degrees in certain engineering majors were first awarded by the Academy in 1969. Currently, seven engineering majors lead to designated degrees. All are accredited by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development (ECPD).



*"We must remember that one man is much the same as another, and that he is best who is trained in the severest school."*

THUCYDIDES



An Academic Advisory Board of distinguished Americans, formed by the Secretary of the Navy to advise and counsel the Superintendent on academic matters, has met periodically at the Academy each year since 1966.

Legislation authorizing the admission of women to the service academies "consistent with the needs of the services" was signed by President Ford in October 1975. The Naval Academy admitted its first women midshipmen (81) on 6 July 1976. Subsequent classes have averaged about 90 women.





## Yard and Facilities

Long recognized as one of the most beautiful of our historic institutions along the eastern seaboard, the Naval Academy was designated a U. S. National Historical Landmark in 1963 by the federal government. Each year, over one million visitors tour the grounds and buildings of the Academy. Everyone is welcome during daylight hours, and a visitors' service providing guided tours, maps, and information is available. Annapolis is less than an hour's drive from Washington, D.C., or Baltimore, Maryland.

Physical and academic facilities have kept pace with the demands of the curriculum and the Fleet. The original ten acres have grown to today's 329 acres. Much of this new acreage has resulted from a series of landfills in the Severn River. A landfill completed in 1959 added 56 acres for athletic fields and new buildings. Construction of a number of buildings in use today, including our chapel, several academic buildings, and core areas of Bancroft Hall, the midshipmen's dormitory, began in 1899 with a Congressional appropriation of ten million dollars. Ernest Flag was the architect; the style is French Renaissance.

Ensuing years have seen the addition of new wings to Bancroft Hall; the construction of Mitscher Hall, containing a chaplain's center and an auditorium; the construction of Halsey Field House; and the construction, with privately donated funds, of the nearby Navy-Marine Corps Memorial Stadium. A multimillion-dollar renovation of Bancroft Hall was completed in 1965.

Beneath the chapel's towering dome, lies the crypt of John Paul Jones, "the father of the American Navy." Throughout the Yard stand other monuments and



mementoes commemorating the deeds of our great naval heroes and honoring the Navy's finest traditions.

Currently, a campus-wide construction and rehabilitation plan is nearing completion. Key structures in this plan include the science building, Michelson Hall, and the adjoining mathematics building, Chauvenet Hall, both completed in 1968. The 650,000-volume capacity Nimitz Library, overlooking the Severn, was completed in 1973. An adjacent engineering building and laboratory complex, Rickover Hall, was completed in 1975. New-to-the-walls interiors, including completely modern classrooms and laboratories, have been provided in Maury, Sampson, and Luce Halls. A full range of facilities and services for student and faculty research, computer-aided education, and educational television is available throughout the academic complex. All academic areas are air-conditioned.

In recent years, privately donated funds from friends and alumni have given us our Robert Crown Center, home of the Intercollegiate Sailing Hall of Fame and new waterfront headquarters for our sailing program, and a beautiful activity center (student union) which includes an indoor ice skating rink, a cafeteria, lounges, and game rooms. Construction of a new athletic facility, Lejeune Hall, featuring an Olympic-size pool, was begun adjacent to the Field House in 1979. It will be completed in 1981.

The center for daily living is Bancroft Hall, one of the largest dormitory complexes in the world. Stretching over many acres, it houses the entire Brigade. All of the basic facilities for daily living, as well as many for recreation, are found in Bancroft Hall.

















# Life at Annapolis

The Naval Academy is charged with the responsibility of preparing midshipmen for service as commissioned officers in the U. S. Navy or Marine Corps. In fulfillment of this responsibility, the staff and faculty must ensure not only that the academic program is first-rate but also that midshipmen are prepared morally and physically for the rigors of commissioned service. This is a threefold mission that requires careful organization and a clear set of priorities.

During the academic year, first priority is given to studies, and each midshipman has ample time for out-of-classroom study and research. On weekdays, following the last class of the day, midshipmen participate in intramural or varsity sports and other extracurricular activities.

During the summer months, the emphasis swings to professional training, and upperclassmen engage in a program of summer cruises at sea or in indoctrination visits and training at selected naval shore activities. Upperclassmen also enjoy an extended leave period during the summer.

## Moral Development

Moral development is a unique and vital part of the Naval Academy's four-year program. There is an Honor Concept to support and live by. Its standards are high and unequivocal, and every midshipman is expected to measure up.

Our entering midshipmen reflect a composite of feelings, attitudes, and beliefs, all interrelated and all dependent upon previously developed sets of personal values. Whatever their backgrounds, an established moral base for decision-making is presumed for all new midshipmen. But a real test lies ahead. For here, as future officers, midshipmen must constantly examine and evaluate their individual values in the clear light of the ethical requirements of the naval service.

It is assumed at the Naval Academy that midshipmen will not lie, cheat, or steal, but much more is demanded. Midshipmen are taught formally and by example to recognize the common good, to build a community which shares concern for its members, and to make difficult ethical choices. They learn to do their duty, to take careful oversight of their subordinates, and to meet high standards



*"I was career motivated. I still am. To me it's a step up going to the Naval Academy . . . The biggest step to me is that I did it all on my own."*



*"The relationship between officers and men should in no sense be that of superior and inferior nor that of master and servant, but rather that of teacher and scholar."*

GENERAL JOHN A. LEJEUNE



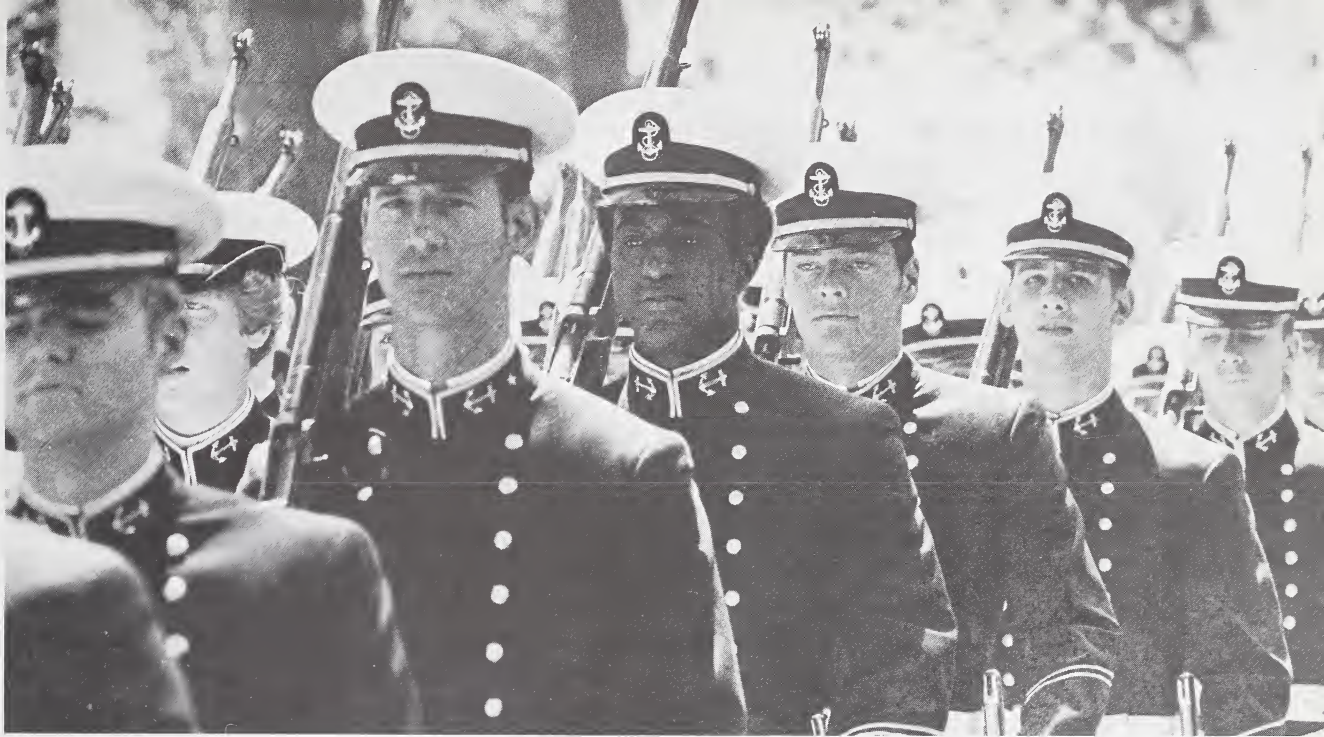
*"Every minute of the day is filled with something to do—at least so far—and we rarely have even one minute to relax. That's why I look forward to sleep. It's my one chance to be alone. The best part of my day."*

of moral leadership on all occasions. This life-stance is developed and tested throughout the Academy's military, educational, and athletic programs. Experience, moral responsibility, personal growth: Our graduates are better officers because of it.

## Organization

To accomplish the uniquely military aspects of the Naval Academy's mission, the student body is organized into the Brigade of Midshipmen. The Commandant of Midshipmen, a rear admiral or a senior Navy captain, commands the Brigade. He is responsible for instilling high ideals of duty, honor, and loyalty; for providing military indoctrination and physical development; and for inculcating midshipmen with the desire to achieve the high standards of performance required of midshipmen and officers of the naval service. In carrying out these responsibilities the Commandant is assisted by an immediate staff of officers, designated the Office of the Commandant, and by five subordinate departments or groups of officers. The departments reporting to the Commandant include the Division of Professional Development, the Brigade Officers, the Physical Education Department, the Brigade Chaplains, and the Midshipmen Supply Department.

The Brigade Officers consist of six battalion officers, officers of the grade of Navy commander or Marine Corps lieutenant colonel, and 36 company officers composed of Navy lieutenants and lieutenant commanders and Marine Corps captains and majors. These officers work in close daily contact with the midshipmen in Bancroft Hall. Here, by precept and example; the application of sound techniques of leadership, counsel, and guidance; and, when required, corrective or disciplinary action, midshipmen are measured, molded, and motivated for the day when they will join the Navy or the Marine Corps as commissioned officers.



Bancroft Hall houses the entire Brigade of Midshipmen. The majority live two or three to a room. In each of the thirty-six company areas in Bancroft Hall there is a company wardroom for informal meetings, reading, or watching television. The Midshipmen's Wardroom, a large, air-conditioned dining hall extending seaward from Bancroft Hall, accommodates the entire Brigade, family-style, for meals. Also included in Bancroft hall are small Catholic and Protestant chapels, with chaplains' offices adjoining; a midshipmen's store for daily necessities and an occasional gift; tailor and uniform shops; and three barber shops, a bookstore, a cobbler shop, a post office, recreation rooms, a bowling alley, and a snack bar ("The Steerage"). On weekends, Memorial Hall, Smoke Hall, and the nearby activity center in Dahlgren Hall provide attractive settings for dances and other recreational activities.

For purposes of military training and administration, the Brigade of Midshipmen is divided into two regiments, each of which is divided into three battalions. The six battalions are each divided into six companies. Midshipmen of all four classes are assigned to each company—the basic military and organizational unit for numerous competitive activities during the year.

Each of the military units, from the Brigade down to the 36 companies and their subordinate platoons, is under the command of a midshipman first class, aided by his midshipmen staff and assistants. Midshipmen are selected for these commands and staffs on the basis of their demonstrated proficiency in leadership and their other officer-like qualities.

*"Saluting, the discipline, the uniforms . . . it doesn't bother me. I've kept my personality and my individualism. I haven't changed. All that stuff is just part of the game. When I graduate, it'll all be worthwhile. I've made friendships that will be with me forever . . . played football . . . traveled . . . will have have a job when I get out."*











## Years of Development

The incoming midshipmen are officially designated midshipmen fourth class, but are traditionally known as plebes. In succeeding years, they become third classmen or youngsters, then second classmen, and finally, in their senior year, midshipmen first class.

**Plebe Year.** The new midshipmen undergo a comprehensive program of military training and indoctrination from their first day in early July until the end of their plebe year the following May. Demands upon them and upon their spare time, all with good reason, seem never-ending. Midshipmen quickly learn during this period that they are learning subordinates, under close supervision and careful guidance. Plebe indoctrination is administered by midshipmen of the first class, assisted by the second classmen, and closely supervised by the Commandant and the Brigade Officers.

Although some form of military training is found at many American colleges and universities, the rigorous routines and challenges of a plebe indoctrination system are unique to the service academies. Complementing other phases of midshipmen training and education, the system directly supports the Naval Academy's mission by developing leadership abilities and a basic understanding of the military environment. Its aim is to teach each plebe to:

**Exercise self-discipline,  
Organize time and effort effectively,  
Perform efficiently under stress,  
Think and react quickly with good judgement,  
Exhibit an exemplary military bearing and appearance.**

Plebe year is designed to test and develop. It is a demanding period, requiring midshipmen to stand on their own feet, to produce under pressure, to respond promptly and intelligently to orders and, finally, to measure up to the highest standards of character, honor, and morality.

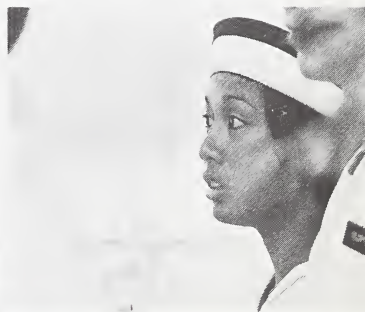
The first day of plebe summer is a day that most midshipmen will remember for many years. This is scarcely surprising, for in one schedule-crammed day, civilians become midshipmen. They are given haircuts, pose for ID photos, fill out forms and more forms, wince through inoculations, and don newly issued uniforms; they learn to square their hats and to stand straight, to respond to orders, to stay in step while marching, and to salute; and they experience their first meal in the vast Midshipmen's Wardroom.

The pace continues—relentlessly—into the afternoon. By early evening, right

*"I just wanted to see my parents . . . almost complete isolation during that plebe summer . . .*

*Parents Weekend is tremendous—you know, you just feel proud of yourself, what you've been through, and you want to show somebody."*

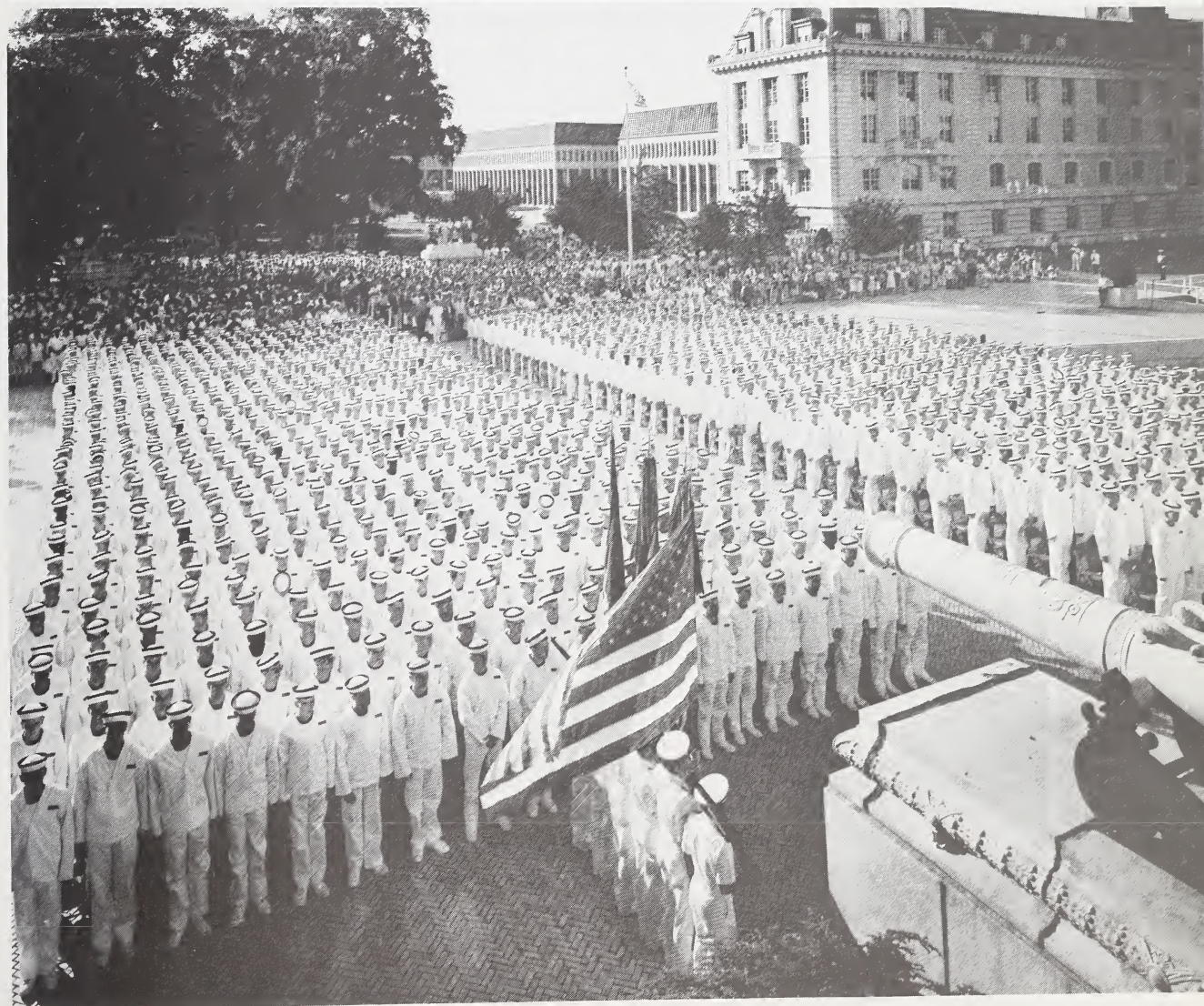
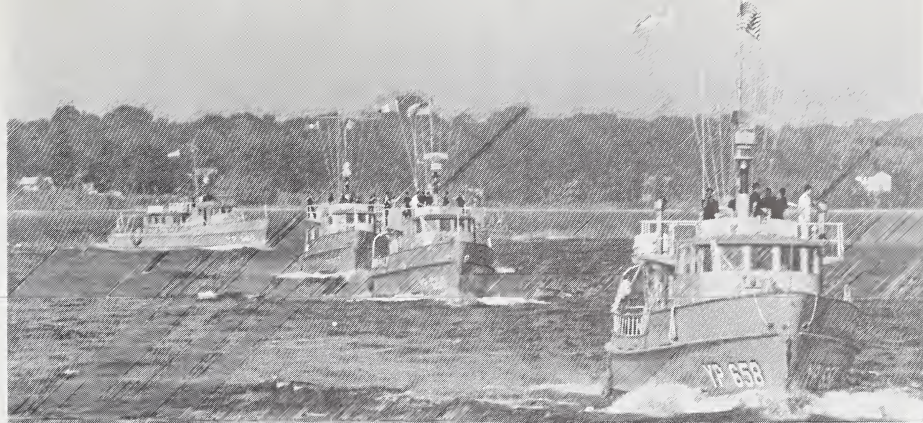




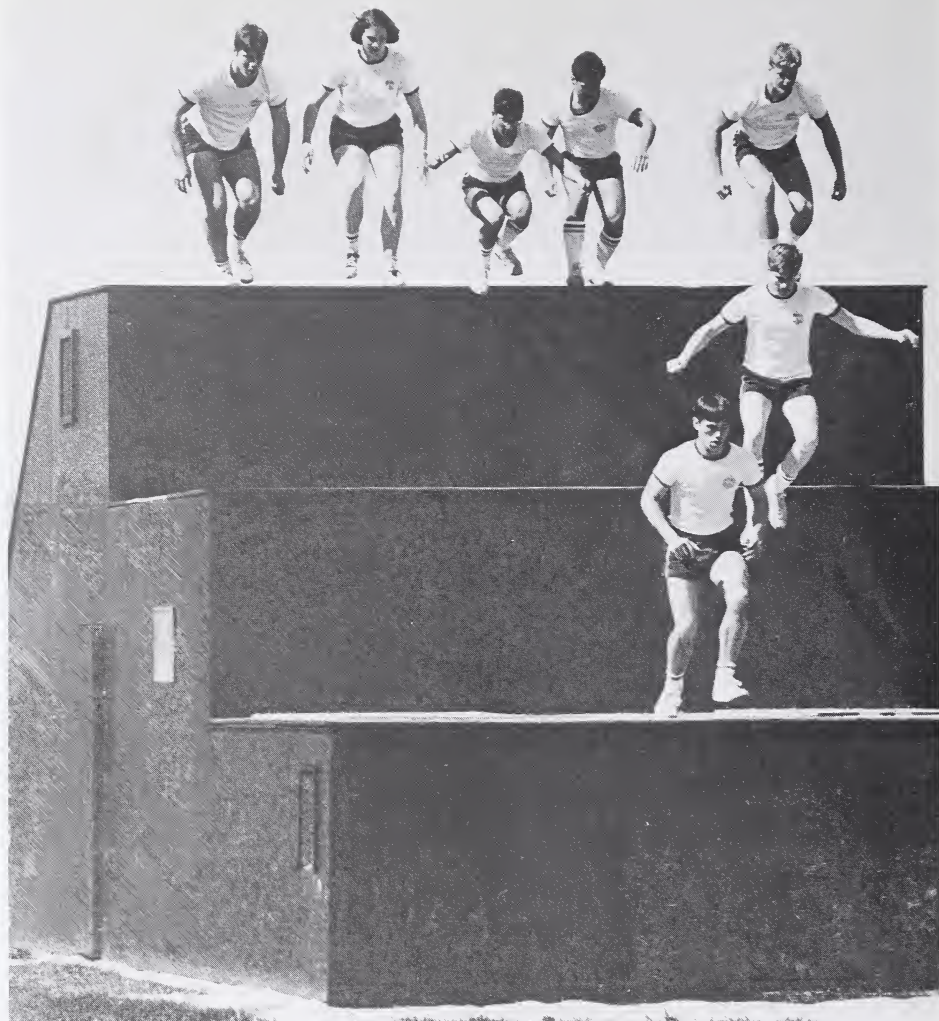












*"Here you're forced to  
mingle with whites . . .  
forced to communicate  
. . . We get together and  
we get the job done."*

hands raised, comes a sobering pause for the Oath of Office Ceremony in Tecumseh Court: "I . . . having been appointed a midshipman in the United States Navy, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and defend. . . "

Congratulations are in order, but there's little time to enjoy them. A brief visit with families and friends ends, and Bancroft Hall silently swallows up another new class of midshipmen as they head for evening meal formation. The walls close down. . .

If anything, the action picks up following supper. Upperclassmen seem to be everywhere in Bancroft hall—giving orders, instructing, challenging every step—as plebes struggle to stay afloat in their strange new home. Survival becomes a problem. Finally, the day (still the first?) ends. Taps: it's 10:15, time to collapse into bed.

Reveille jars everyone back to reality. It is 6:15 the next morning. "Another

day in which to excell," as they say around here. And so it goes; there's no letup in sight. Days blur into weeks through the hot summer. Civilian ways and days soon seem far behind.

As the summer progresses, the new midshipmen rapidly assimilate basic skills in seamanship, navigation, and signaling. Infantry drill, firing a .45 calibre pistol, sailing Navy yawls, and participating in a rigorous physical conditioning program contribute to making each midshipman a proudly versatile individual. Team spirit and the desire to win are developed through competition in a wide range of activities, including athletics, dress parades, seamanship drills, sailing, and talent shows.

Plebe summer terminates in mid-August with Parents' Weekend, when parents of the new midshipmen have the opportunity to visit the Academy and enjoy the weekend with their sons and daughters. A dress parade, exhibitions in sports, dining and sailing with the midshipmen, and the opportunity to meet the faculty and company officers help to assure parents that their sons and daughters are taking their new life as midshipmen in stride.

Upperclassmen return from at-sea training, leave, and other summer activities the following week. Plebe summer is over, but plebe indoctrination continues. The academic year gets underway. Four years of studies have begun, paced by a demanding daily schedule. . .

6:15—Reveille

6:45-7:10—Breakfast (optional for midshipmen first, second and third class)

7:15-7:30—Special instruction period for midshipmen fourth class

7:35—Quarters for muster and inspection

7:55-8:45—First period

8:55-9:45—Second period

9:55-10:45—Third period

10:55-11:45—Fourth period

12:10—Call to noon formation

12:20—Noon meal

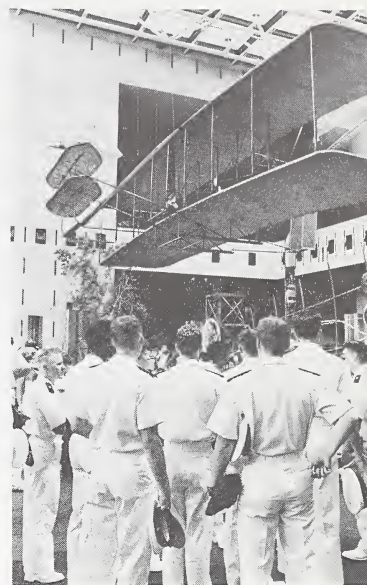
1:15-2:05—Fifth period

2:15-3:05—Sixth period. (With the exception of a few midshipmen having a seventh period laboratory, midshipmen utilize the time from the end of the sixth period until evening meal formation to participate in varsity and intramural sports and other extracurricular and personal activities.)

6:30—Evening meal formation

8-11—Study period

11—Taps



*"I guess I've always planned on doing what I did . . . wrote a thesis at the Naval Academy on the liquid-fueled rocket, and that was before NASA ever got going."*

ASTRONAUT JAMES LOVELL





*"I came here because I am serious about the business of learning."*



September brings the excitement of football and other fall sports. During the football season, selected units of the Brigade travel to out-of-town games. The entire Brigade attends home games, and, at the end of the season, travels to Philadelphia for the annual donnybrook with the Black Knights of the Hudson, the cadets of West Point.

December examinations end the first semester, and midshipmen depart on an extensive Christmas leave. This provides plebes with the first opportunity to visit their homes since their arrival at the Naval Academy in early July, and gives all midshipmen a welcome break in the academic routine. Leave ends and classes resume in mid-January. Later in January, following extensive counseling, plebes begin selecting their majors. Mid-term examinations in early March are followed by a week of leave for all classes. Studies end with examinations in mid-May. Following a short leave, midshipmen return for graduation (Commissioning Week) the last week in May.

The approaching end of plebe year brings mixed emotions. A feeling of relief that it is almost over—yes; yet, at the same time, there are well-deserved feelings of confidence and pride that the challenge has been met.

**Third Class Year.** At the end of Commissioning Week, the first year of intensive indoctrination is ended and the new third classmen depart on six to eight weeks of training at sea with the Fleet, accompanied by midshipmen of the first class. At-sea training is followed by about 30 days of leave.

During their first taste of life at sea in the Navy, the midshipmen come to know and respect the Navy's enlisted men whom they will later command and upon whom they will depend as officers. Third classmen serve in many capacities and actively participate in a wide range of shipboard operations. They stand deck, gunnery, operations, and engineering watches; operate ship's boats; and exercise at general shipboard drills.

With the completion of at-sea training and summer leave, third classmen return to the Academy for their second academic year and begin work in their majors. And, although the new year brings additional military responsibilities, the lessened emphasis on indoctrination leaves more time for studies and for sports and other extracurricular activities. It is a welcome and deserved change!

Following completion of academic studies for their third class year and the end of their second Commissioning Week, third classmen become second classmen.

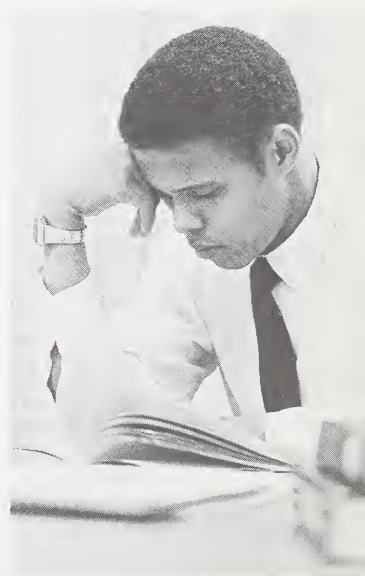
**Second Class Year.** During a fast-moving summer, second classmen undertake professional studies at the Naval Academy and receive familiarization training in the warfare specialties of the Navy and Marine Corps. In New



London, Connecticut, each receives an introduction to the submarine service through lectures ashore and through visits and short cruises on board nuclear submarines of the U. S. Atlantic Fleet. Traveling to Norfolk, Virginia, the new second classmen undergo combat systems training at the Fleet Combat Training Center, and visit modern destroyers and amphibious ships. Flight indoctrination in naval training and operational aircraft provides a knowledge of the duties of an officer choosing a career in naval aviation. Introduction to the techniques of vertical envelopment and amphibious assault, provided by the Marine Corps at one of their major training facilities, completes the summer's professional training.

Following summer leave, still greater military responsibilities become theirs as second class midshipmen return to the Academy for their third academic year, and enter into increasingly advanced areas of study in their majors. Midshipmen officers are selected and trained to direct the Brigade during periodic absences of the first class. An important role in the indoctrination of the new fourth class is undertaken by the second class. In addition to contributing to the development of the fourth classmen, this responsibility makes a vital contribution to the second classmen's growth as leaders. There is little time for watching the calendar. And, before long, another Commissioning Week has come and gone, and first class year is underway.

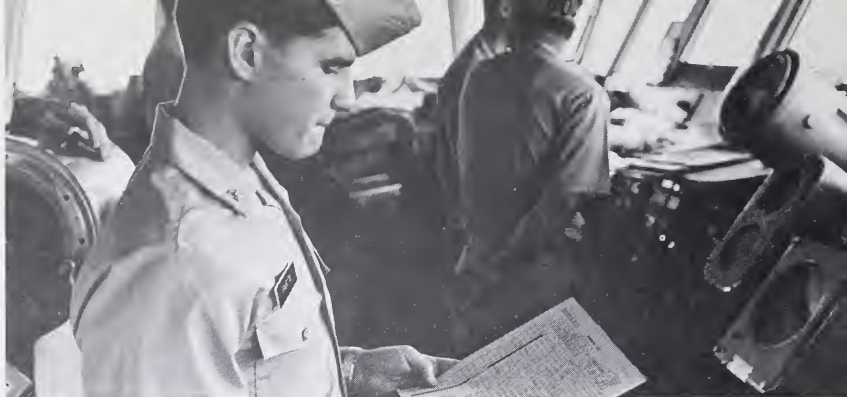
**First Class Year.** During their last summer, first classmen go to sea for training with the Fleet for their second and last time as midshipmen. Here, they have the



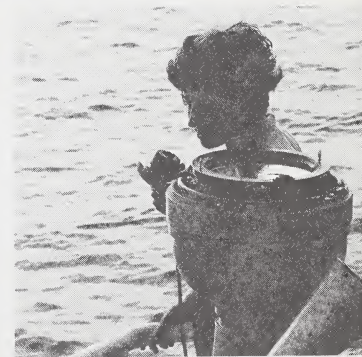
*"If you can command yourself, you can command the world."*

CHINESE PROVERB









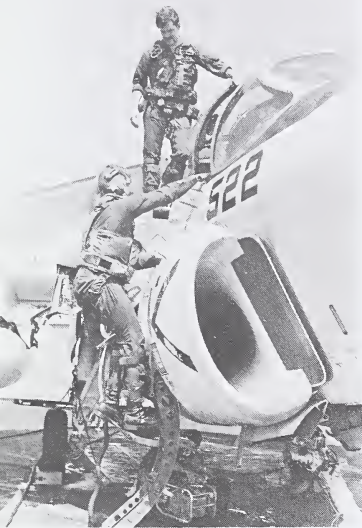




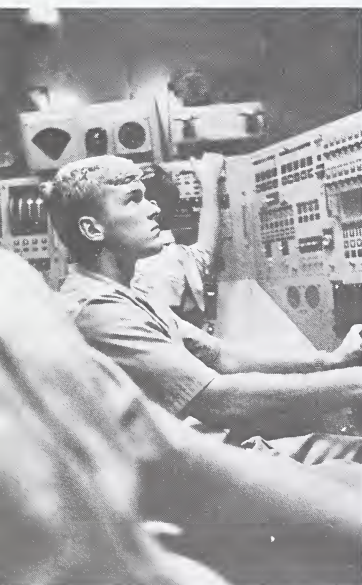








*"Career? I'll have to wait and see what it's like in the real Navy."*



opportunity to assume the responsibilities and perform the duties of junior officers. A number of carefully chosen members of the first class will also take part in the training and indoctrination of the new plebe class at Annapolis during the summer.

On board the cruise ships, functioning as a junior officer, the first classman is exposed to the social courtesies, amenities, and customs of wardroom life. Work in navigation, watch-standing on the bridge, exercises in the combat information center and in the engineering spaces, and lectures and studies on other aspects of shipboard life complete the summer's training with the Fleet.

Normally, midshipmen visit a number of foreign lands and ports during their training cruises, although some ships may remain in U.S. coastal waters. Depending on their ship assignment, visits may be made to such places as Hawaii, Japan, Hong Kong, Australia, and New Zealand in the Pacific; Gibraltar, Spain, France, Italy, and Greece in the Mediterranean; and Holland, Germany, Denmark, and Norway in Northern Europe.

Near summer's end, first classmen return to the Academy to continue their academic studies—their principal responsibility throughout the four years at Annapolis—and to undertake their important new responsibilities for directing the Brigade of Midshipmen. Midshipmen officers, call "stripers," lead the Brigade in parades, ceremonies, and at daily formations. They are responsible for the conduct, military smartness, and competitive records of their units. They are in charge of the midshipman watch organization in Bancroft Hall. The selection of three sets of midshipmen officers during each academic year increases the individual opportunity for this valuable leadership experience. The third, or Commissioning Week set of stripers, is selected by the Commandant from among the most capable midshipmen in the first two.

In carrying out these demanding responsibilities, the first class midshipmen must call upon all the leadership skills they have developed during their first three years. Following this final year of practical leadership experience, they find themselves well prepared at graduation to assume their responsibilities in the Navy or the Marine Corps as newly commissioned officers.

## **The Honor Concept**

Development of a total commitment to the highest standards of honor, duty, and responsibility is a vital goal in each midshipman's professional development at Annapolis. Unflinching honesty and forthrightness are essential elements of this commitment. The Honor Concept of the Brigade of Midshipmen contributes to this development by providing guiding precepts which aid midshipmen in achieving these high personal standards. By outlining generalized principles to live



by—a way of life rather than a set of regulations—the Honor Concept seeks to instill standards of integrity which will motivate midshipmen to make decisions consistent with the highest ideals of honor in every situation they encounter.

The Honor Concept is more than a device for dealing with certain conduct violations. It is an operational reality within the Brigade, with each class participating throughout the year in its interpretation and administration through Company Honor Representatives to the Brigade Honor Committee. The Concept does not foster the belief in the Brigade that honorable conduct is strictly associated with the Naval Academy, but rather that it is an integral part of the professionalism expected of officers throughout their careers.

*"A Captain of the Navy ought to be a man of Strong and well-connected Sense with a tolerable education, a Gentleman as well as a Seaman, both in Theory and in Practice."*

JOHN PAUL JONES

## The Professional Training Program

The Commandant directs the Academy's professional training program with the assistance of the Director of Professional Development. The program encompasses a wide range of training, studies, and drills, and is designed to provide graduates with a sound foundation in the fundamental specialized subjects and skills required of professional officers in the Navy or Marine Corps.

Over 2,000 hours are devoted to building this foundation during the four years at the Academy. Class standing at graduation and seniority as a newly commissioned officer depends significantly on a midshipman's professional training performance.

Included in the program are lectures, practical training, physical education, and a variety of evolutions and drills—both ashore and afloat—in which the midshipmen learn by doing. Progressing from basic military and naval knowledge to













*"No man needs sympathy because he has to work, because he has a burden to carry. Far and away the best prize that life offers is the chance to work hard at work worth doing."*

THEODORE ROOSEVELT

the presentation of more advanced information and concepts, the program supports and complements both the military life within the Brigade and the professionally oriented academic courses. A description of the courses, drills, and training making up the professional training program begins on page 135.

## The Yard Patrol Squadron

The Naval Academy's Yard Patrol Squadron provides volunteer midshipmen members with a unique opportunity to test and develop professional knowledge and skills acquired in the classroom while underway on the Chesapeake Bay and its tributaries. Squadron operations are under the general supervision of officers of the Seamanship and Navigation Department under the Academy's Director of Professional Development. The organization and operations of the YP Squadron are similar to those of Navy destroyer squadrons on duty around the world.

The midshipman selected as the squadron commodore is responsible for the overall performance and excellence of the squadron in proficiency competition, inspections, and on cruises. Midshipmen assisting the commodore include a chief staff officer, two division commanders, and an administrative officer. Completing the staff is an engineering officer who supervises training in engineering and ensures proper operation and maintenance of engineering equipment.

Each of the squadron's six 80-foot yard patrol craft is commanded by a midshipman first or second class selected for his ability to assume the responsibilities of a commanding officer. The commanding officer and his crew of 20, composed of midshipmen from all classes, get underway three afternoons a week and conduct classroom training the other two. In addition to weekday training sessions, weekend cruises are conducted to nearby Chesapeake Bay ports and to Washington, Norfolk, and Philadelphia.

Competition between YP's for the Battle Efficiency Pennant is keen, and the crew adjudged most proficient overall in tactics, deck seamanship, piloting, communications, and engineering is declared the winner for the year.

## Aviation Training

The Naval Academy's Aviation Training Program, VT-NA, is a voluntary professional program designed to provide midshipmen with additional knowledge and skills relating to naval aviation. Organized along the lines of a Fleet aviation squadron, VT-NA affords interested individuals of all classes the opportunity to participate in a training syllabus which includes ground school and field trips and (for aviation-qualified first classmen) flight time in general aviation type aircraft. Fleet-experienced aviators of the Navy and Marine Corps supervise the program



to ensure standardization and operational safety. Although designed specifically to prepare midshipmen for future careers in military aviation, many midshipmen work toward obtaining their private pilot's certificate through this program and through the Naval Academy Flying Club, one of over 80 extracurricular activities at the Academy.

## Leave and Privileges

The amount of leave and other privileges granted midshipmen varies directly with their seniority, responsibility, and performance. First classmen not only will have more responsibility in the administration of the Brigade, but will also have more privileges.

There are several regular periods of leave of absence from the Academy during the year. These include a three-week Christmas leave ending the first semester, mid-term leaves, a short leave following the second semester, and month-long summer leaves for the three upper classes.

In addition to leave, midshipmen are granted liberty in the Annapolis area. Like all other privileges, the amount varies with seniority and responsibility. Fourth classmen are granted liberty on Saturday afternoons and evenings and dining-out privileges with relatives and close friends on Saturdays and Sundays. They are permitted to have dates on at least four weekends in addition to Commissioning Week.

First, second, and third classmen have liberty on Saturday afternoons and evenings, and on Sunday afternoons. In addition, second classmen have liberty on Wednesday afternoons and first classmen have liberty weekday afternoons and on Friday evenings. Weekday liberties begin after classes are completed for the day.

Weekend liberty is granted to upperclassmen. Midshipmen third class are afforded three weekends each semester; second class midshipmen receive five each semester. First classmen are not limited in the number of weekends they are authorized to take; however, a number are required to remain at the Naval Academy during the weekend in order to carry out the administrative functions of the Brigade.

## Cultural Affairs Program

To enrich life at the Academy and stimulate a lively interest in the performing arts within the Brigade, the Cultural Affairs Program, sponsored by the English Department, offers many opportunities for midshipmen to attend the finest professional productions of dramas, operas, symphonies, and ballets in nearby



*"... they (some kids back home) wouldn't like the idea of partying only on weekends, they'd rather party all the time, you know, that's the way they grew up, you know, that's the way they like, that's the way they are, that's where they'd run into the biggest difficulty here, the social life."*





Washington and Baltimore. Field trips are made throughout the academic year to the Kennedy Center and to other outstanding theatres by interested midshipmen and their guests.

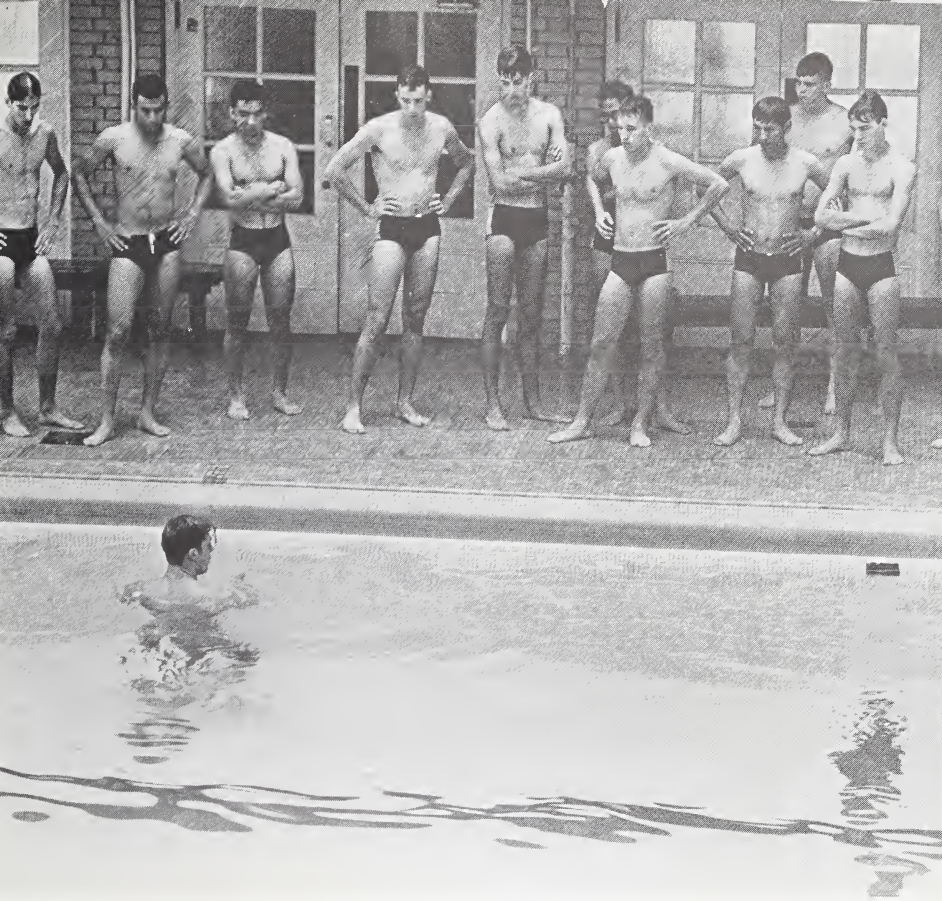
## Physical Education

In supporting the mission of the Naval Academy, the program of the Physical Education Department makes a vital contribution to the physical development of midshipmen. The program continues throughout the four years. All midshipmen participate.

The program's aims are to develop skill, confidence, teamwork, endurance, agility, and competitive spirit; to develop useful habits of physical fitness; to develop the capability to train and instruct others; and to develop the background and capability to withstand physical hardship. Equally important, the program aims to be enjoyable, to provide a release from the academic routine, to develop a lasting appreciation for sports in general, and to develop individual skills in carry-over sports for enjoyment after graduation.





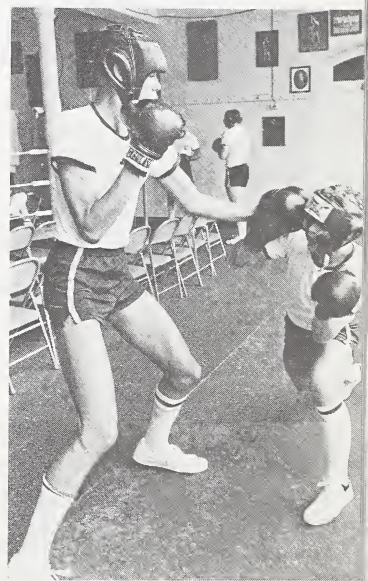


Women participate in the same physical fitness and physical education program as the men except that some adjustments are made in the program's content (no contact sports such as boxing, wrestling, etc.) and the standards to be met by women because of physiological differences.

The program gets off to a fast start during plebe summer. Preliminary testing of posture, swimming capability, and general athletic ability is followed by instruction and practice in boxing, wrestling, lacrosse, fencing, soccer, rugby, gymnastics, crew, golf, tennis, squash racquets, swimming and track.

The pace continues during the first academic year. Instruction is given in swimming, boxing, wrestling, gymnastics, golf, personal conditioning, squash racquets, soccer, tennis, and volleyball. In addition, midshipmen develop their skills in basketball, handball, and bowling, and they are tested in applied strength, agility, swimming, boxing, wrestling, gymnastics, during a mile run, and on the obstacle course.

The final three years provide increasingly advanced instruction and demanding tests. For additional details of the Physical Education Department and its program, refer to chapter 8.







## Religious Activities

The copper-green dome of the Chapel towers over the other buildings in the Yard at the Naval Academy and, in a sense, acts as a symbol of Annapolis to the outside world. This is more than a coincidence. Over the decades of our history, fighting Americans have learned by experience that there is a dimension to military leadership—both in and out of combat—which is essential to real effectiveness. This is the spiritual factor, the intangible quality we call moral courage.

What is it that strengthens men and women in the daily battles of life? Where do they turn for help and reassurance in times of special stress? What makes them capable of decisions that disregard political or personal expediency? The answers to these questions vary widely among individuals who serve in the armed forces. We try to provide some of the answers here.

Protestant, Catholic and Jewish services, in both traditional and contemporary form, are held each week. The midshipmen may also attend any of the churches in the community. While attendance at religious services is optional, midshipmen are reminded that, as officers in the naval service, their personal beliefs will often be tested, and that, in time of stress, their subordinates will look to them for spiritual as well as professional guidance. The Naval Academy has long believed that future officers owe it to themselves and to those they will lead to gain insights into moral, ethical, and spiritual dimensions of military leadership and, therefore, urges each midshipman to take full advantage of opportunities here for worship and moral development.

From the first day of plebe summer until the day of commissioning, four years later, the Academy's staff of six chaplains serves and administers to the needs of the Brigade of Midshipmen in many ways. A chaplain is associated with each of the six battalions in Bancroft Hall. Here, personal counseling ranges from faith-centered issues through crises of life and death to future marriage plans.

In exercising a ministry of "presence" throughout the daily life of the Brigade, chaplains lead the prayer at evening meal, involve themselves with athletic teams and a host of other Brigade activities, and sponsor Bible studies, prayer groups, and instruction classes—all of which are designed to share and build lasting spiritual resources, to build the strength and inspiration which comes from a real, deeply personal relationship with God.

## Medical and Dental Care

The finest medical and dental care is provided each midshipman. Facilities in Bancroft Hall are modern and extensive. Daily sick calls, when necessary, and periodic physical and dental examinations help keep midshipmen in excellent

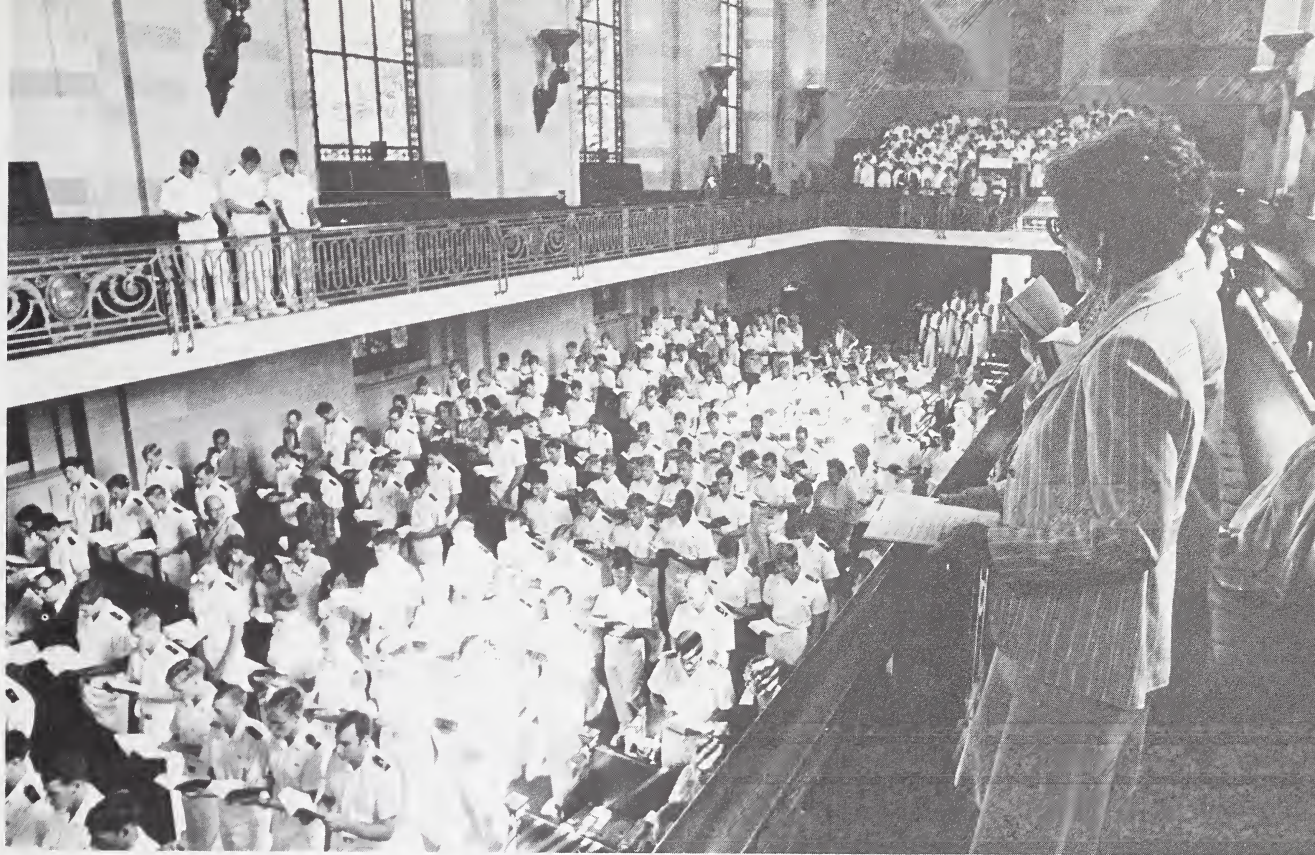
*"They that go down to the sea in ships; and occupy their business in great waters;  
These men see the works of the Lord: and his wonders in the deep."*

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER

*"I believe in Christian principles, being faithful to my wife, and caring about people; if that's square, that's my life."*

ROGER STAUBACH





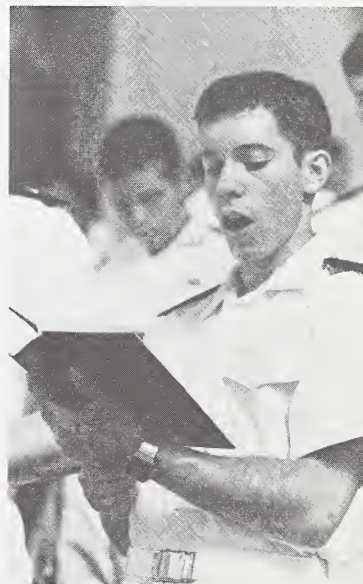
health. If hospitalization is necessary, midshipmen are sent to the National Naval Medical Center in Bethesda, Maryland.

### Legal Assistance

Midshipmen are provided professional legal advice and assistance for problems of a personal nature by the Legal Assistance Office in his professional capacity as a lawyer in uniform. His office is located in the Administration Building.

### Financial Advice

Midshipmen are provided financial advice on matters relating to savings, loans, insurance programs, and estate planning throughout their four years at the Academy. This is accomplished through battalion and company-size lectures and through individual counselling as needed. The Midshipmen Financial Advisor is a Navy Supply Corps officer, and his office is in Bancroft Hall.









# The Naval Profession

Ours is a complex Navy—one whose ships range every ocean, whose supersonic planes provided the training ground for America's first astronauts, whose nuclear submarines and surface ships are a testimony to America's engineering genius, whose leaders advise in the highest councils of government, and whose Marines stand second to none when tales of valor are told. Though ours is a vastly complicated and technological Navy, the human being is, in the end, all-important. It is an organization which puts a high premium on leaders with vision, dedication, and ability. It is a Navy with a proud past and a promising future, broad enough to provide a stimulating challenge in a spectrum of interesting fields.

After four intensive years of learning at Annapolis, Naval Academy graduates are fully ready to assume the responsibilities of an officer in the greatest Navy or Marine Corps in the world. Every physically qualified graduate is commissioned in the unrestricted line of the Navy or the Marine Corps.\* Those physically ineligible to accept these commissions may apply for a commission in various staff corps of the Navy, e.g., Supply Corps or in the various restricted line specialties, e.g., Engineering Duty.

## Assignments for Women Officers

Recent Congressional legislation amended the long-standing law that prohibited women from serving onboard Navy ships or aircraft that are or could be engaged in combat missions. This new legislation permits women to serve as members of ship's company on a variety of auxiliary ships (repair ships, research vessels, salvage ships, replenishment vessels) which do not *normally* perform a combat mission. Women officers are now also eligible for temporary duty assignment (less than 180 days) to *any* ship for which a combat mission is not envisioned during the temporary duty period.

Nevertheless, even though this significant change will allow women to go to sea in increasing numbers, the career patterns and duty stations of women graduates of the Naval Academy are still different from their male counterparts.



*"Skill in naval affairs, as in other crafts is the result of scientific training. It is impossible to acquire this skill unless the matter be treated as of the first importance and all other pursuits are considered to be secondary to it."*

THUCYDIDES

\*Graduates are *not* commissioned in services other than the Navy and Marine Corps except in the most unusual circumstances.





*"To insure safety at sea, the best that science can devise and that naval organization can provide must be regarded only as an aid, and never as a substitute for good seamanship, self-reliance, and sense of ultimate responsibility which are the first requisites in a seaman and naval officer."*

ADMIRAL CHESTER W. NIMITZ

The limited number of non-combat related sea billets means that women may, in general, expect the majority of their assignments to be ashore. So although a percentage of women officer graduates from the Naval Academy will go to sea or fly a plane (surface and air warfare specialists), the majority of women officer graduates will develop other specialties and pursue careers (occasionally at sea) in such areas as administration, communications, computer science, engineering, environmental science, legal, or research and development, to name just a few.

Women accepting a commission in the Marine Corps may be assigned to any duty available to male officers, with the exception of those which might place them in a combat situation. Thus, all military occupational specialties are available to women officers except infantry, artillery, tanks, and combat flying.

### First Duty

An Annapolis graduate's first career opportunity comes in the choice of duty following graduation. The priority assigned individual preferences is dependent upon the needs of the service and other factors, including class standing and the personal qualifications of the individual. Every attempt is made to assign graduates to the duty and locality requested.

Whatever the initial operational duty, officers usually find that the responsibilities assigned are greater than those of their contemporaries in civilian life. Most Naval Academy graduates are commissioned as ensigns in the line and are, thus, headed ultimately for command at sea. Those graduates who choose to go to sea initially on a surface ship (e.g., aircraft carrier, cruiser, destroyer, or replenishment or amphibious warship) attend a four-month course at the Surface Warfare Officer School prior to reporting to their first ship. Other graduates may qualify and be selected for nuclear power training, with ultimate assignment to nuclear-powered submarines or surface combatant ships of the Fleet.

Graduate programs leading to advanced degrees are available to a small number of new graduates. Normally these special programs will follow a tour of sea duty. Prospective aviators may elect to go directly to flight school or they may go to sea with the Fleet for two years before entering flight training.

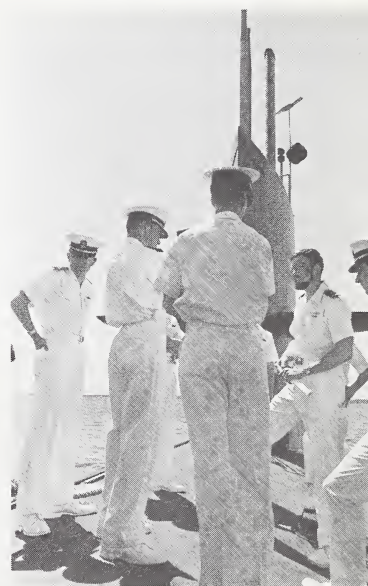
One out of every six Annapolis graduates may volunteer for appointment in the Marine Corps as a second lieutenant. Those accepting commissions in the Marine Corps will spend 21 weeks at the Basic School—a school for officers, run by officers. After this familiarization training, the Marine lieutenant will receive formal training in the occupational specialty he or she chooses. Career field choices include the combat arms, aviation, intelligence, logistics, engineers, air traffic control, data processing, supply and communications. Upon completion of training, the lieutenant will be assigned to a regular Marine Corps unit.

Officers not physically qualified for the options described above may select duty in one of the staff corps or restricted line branches of the Navy or Marine Corps.

## Officer Career Patterns

Within the framework of the needs of the service, officers determine their own career patterns to a significant degree through their requests for assignments afloat and ashore, advanced studies, and, of course, by personal performance. After the initial tour, most young officers have a fairly well developed idea of what specialty they would like to follow. Line officers seek operational assignments that will prepare them for command of a surface ship, submarine, aircraft squadron, or Marine combat unit. Tours of duty ashore occur at regular intervals. Officers aspiring to command at sea will serve in a number of ships or aircraft squadrons in different capacities, as well as in staff and planning billets afloat and ashore, in the United States and overseas.

Graduate studies and repeated assignments within specialized fields provide line officers with subspecialties which generally are exercised ashore. These subspecialties include such varied fields as ship engineering, aeronautical engineering, management, international relations, and personnel administration.



*"You have to look into the future and see what you want and, at the age of 18, that's not easy."*





*"Every man's character is the arbiter of his fortune."*

PUBLIUS SYRUS

While certain aspects of the career patterns of Navy and Marine Corps officers are similar, there are some significant differences. Upon completion of the 21-week course at the Basic School and formal occupational specialty training, the Marine lieutenant can expect to be assigned to Fleet Marine Force operational units in the United States or in the Far East. During this initial tour, the Marine officer serves in command and staff positions. Following this, the Marine officer can expect assignment to jobs outside his or her specialty, such as independent duty, barracks duty, recruiting duty, or duty with other services or with a major headquarters staff. As Marine Corps officers advance in rank and experience, they find themselves receiving advanced professional training at various service schools, attending graduate schools, and assuming greater responsibilities in command and staff positions.

It is at once a satisfying and demanding life. The officers in the Navy or Marine Corps present many faces to the world as they advance in seniority: professional sailor, Marine, aviator, engineer, manager, scientist, administrator, educator, diplomat, Fleet commander. This is not just a job, but a way of life—a career dedicated to the service of the United States and its people, carrying with it high professional prestige and opportunities for broad experience, a career which rewards the industrious, the loyal, and the imaginative. It is a career for those with a zeal for strenuous living, patriotism, and dedication to an ideal of real meaning which can be translated into a lifetime of adventure and service in the Navy or Marine Corps of the United States.







## Officer Education and Training

Upon graduation and commissioning, new officers may lay their books aside momentarily, but their theoretical and practical education will continue as long as they are in the service. From graduation day forward, they will continue to prepare for assignments of greater responsibility and professional attainment by acquiring practical experience ashore and afloat and through advanced academic work. The extent of attainment is limited only by ability, initiative, energy, and resourcefulness, commensurate with logical career planning and execution.

The Naval Academy is considered but the first step on the educational ladder, and so the Navy and Marine Corps sponsor a wide variety of graduate programs at both naval and civilian institutions which are designed to prepare officers for higher responsibilities. This move toward graduate education begins before graduation for those midshipmen selected for scholarships in civilian universities or for Navy and Marine Corps-sponsored graduate programs.

Navy functional and technical courses provide the initial post-commissioning training for many officers. The duration and complexity of these courses vary widely but all are taught on a postgraduate level. They vary from the eighteen months of flight training for pilots to two- and three-week functional schools in damage control, communications, electronics maintenance, and antisubmarine warfare. Some exceptional educational opportunities are afforded by these curriculums. For example, many graduates are selected for the nuclear power training program. Sponsored jointly by the Navy and the Energy Research and Development Administration, this training is considered the finest technical preparation in its field anywhere in the world.

After the first tour (two to four years) of operational duty with the Fleet, some qualified Naval Academy graduates may expect orders to graduate study for one or more years. Opportunities for graduate work continue throughout an officer's career. Military service colleges, in particular, are noted for their educational programs in the fields of management, economics, tactics, and international relations and for relating these studies to our global strategy. Officers who aspire to positions of high responsibility must, of necessity, continue to grow intellectually and thus be students during all of their professional lives.

The ever-increasing importance of our Navy in the defense of this country and fulfillment of our national policy commitments has opened the way for an unprecedented number of career opportunities for Navy and Marine Corps officers. Fleet and field operational experience continues to be an important constant in the career pattern, and the need for specialists trained in technical fields, governmental affairs, education, training, or managerial skills expands at a rate that can be satisfied only by a commitment of the Navy to the concept of an educated officer. This commitment has been made and reaffirmed throughout the Navy at

*"A leader is a man who has the ability to get other people to do what they don't want to do, and like it."*

PRESIDENT HARRY S. TRUMAN



every level of leadership. A career officer becomes a part of this commitment, and thus every Naval Academy graduate can be assured that his or her professional talents and intellectual ability will be enhanced by educational opportunities and by assignments that fully challenge interests and capabilities.

*All you that would be  
seamen must bear a  
valiant heart."*

MARTYN PARKER





# Admissions

Each year, the Naval Academy selects approximately 1,300 candidates for admission to the plebe (freshman) class. They come from every state in the union and from backgrounds reflecting every facet of American life. The Naval Academy encourages this diversity and recognizes the value and promise of a Brigade enriched by a membership representing every race, creed, color, and background found in this nation. Students from minority groups are strongly encouraged to apply for admission. The number of minority students in recent entering classes has risen sharply. The Class of 1983 included 192 (over 13 percent of the class) from racial and ethnic minorities.

Certain general eligibility requirements for candidates do exist. Candidates must be of good moral character. They must be at least 17 years of age and must not have passed their 22nd birthday by 1 July in the year of admission. They must be unmarried and have no children and, except for limited quotas of foreign midshipmen specifically authorized by Congress, must be citizens of the United States.

Meeting these requirements, prospective candidates must then proceed to obtain a nomination; qualify scholastically, medically, and in physical aptitude; and be selected for entry. The Admissions Board examines each candidate's school records, SAT or ACT scores, recommendations from school officials, record of extracurricular activities, and other evidence of character, leadership potential, and academic aptitude and achievement. Qualification for admission and competition for selection is based on consideration of all of the above factors.

## High School Program

Candidates should pursue studies in high school that will prepare them for a rigorous college program. The *quality* of the work is important. Over 80 percent of the members of the class of 1983 ranked in the top 20 percent of their high school classes. Chances for admission are very limited for those who stand below the top 40 percent. While the Academy does not have rigid requirements concerning the subjects which must be included in the school record, candidates are *strongly* encouraged to include the following subjects in their high school or prep



*"Having been a Navy man who came through boot-camp and everything, I think it (plebe summer) needs to be really strenuous physically, mentally, emotionally. Really tough . . . one hell of a challenge . . ."*





school curriculum:

**Mathematics**—four years, including trigonometry, **English**—four years, **Modern Language**—two years, **European or World History**—one year, **Chemistry**—one year, **Physics**—one year.

About 100 members of each plebe class will have had one or more semesters of college work prior to admission to Annapolis. All such students must enter the Academy as plebes, however, and must complete the entire four-year program. The Admissions Board requires that applicants furnish transcripts of any college work they have taken.

### Precandidate Questionnaire

Applicants should submit a Precandidate Questionnaire to the Naval Academy in the spring of their *junior year*, or as soon thereafter as practicable. The Academy will open a preadmission file upon receipt of this questionnaire, and evaluations will be provided to applicants by late summer. Information gathered in the preadmission file will also be used by the Academy to provide the applicant's Congressman with periodic status reports, including a preliminary evaluation of the applicant, results of the medical examination, and other information which may assist the applicant in being selected for a Congressional nomination. Precandidate Questionnaires should be requested from the Director, Candidate Guidance, U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland 21402.

## Candidate Guidance

The Candidate Guidance Office in Leahy Hall at the Naval Academy provides counsel to young men and women who are interested in a career of naval service through Annapolis. This office also coordinates the nationwide activities of some 1,500 selected Naval Reserve officers, not on active duty, and civilians who have been designated Naval Academy Information Officers. These officers are qualified to counsel applicants on all aspects of admission and are in close contact throughout the year with officials at Annapolis. Appendix E lists the State/Area Coordinators of this program. After reading this catalog, applicants who have questions about the Academy or its admission procedures should write to the coordinator nearest them or to:

Superintendent  
U. S. Naval Academy  
(Attn: Candidate Guidance)  
Annapolis, Maryland 21402

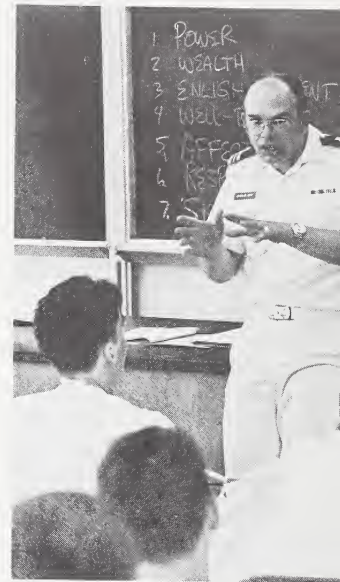
Candidates living on the West Coast may write

Mr. Tom Teshara  
USNA Office  
NAS Moffett Field, California 94035

The Naval Academy is open to visitors from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Saturday, and from noon to 5 p.m. on Sunday. Prospective candidates are invited to drop by the Academy's Candidate Guidance Office to talk with an officer counselor from 8-11 a.m. and from 1-4 p.m. Monday through Friday, and from 9 a.m. to noon on Saturday. No appointment is necessary.

## Tests

Either the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB), Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Testing Program (ACT) test is required of each candidate. These tests may be taken at any time they are offered, but not later than February of the year of admission to Annapolis. Students who are interested in applying for admission are strongly urged to take these tests (in addition to the PSAT) in their junior year to assist us in reaching an early evaluation of their candidacy. Candidates taking a test more than once will be credited with the highest scores achieved. Candidates interested in advanced placement (validation) are encouraged to take the appropriate College Board Achievement test(s), including the English Composition Test with essay. Since achievement tests are not considered in determining scholastic qualification for admission, they may be taken



*"The difference between a moral man and a man of honor is that the latter regrets discreditable act, even when it has worked and he has not been caught."*

HENRY L. MENCKEN





as late as May, except for the English Composition Test *with* essay, which is offered in December *only*.

### Test Dates for Candidates for the Class of 1985\*

(Registration deadlines are in parentheses)

CEEB		ACT
Mar. 22 (Feb. 29) 1980	(SAT & Achievement tests)	Apr. 12 (Mar. 14) 1980
May 3 (Apr. 11) 1980	(SAT & Achievement tests)	June 14 (May 16) 1980
June 7 (May 16) 1980	(SAT & Achievement tests)	Oct. 18 (Sept. 19) 1980
Oct. 11 (Sept. 19) 1980	(SAT in Calif., Texas, Florida, Ga., N.C., and New York only)	Dec. 13 (Nov. 14) 1980
Nov. 1 (Oct. 10) 1980	(SAT & Achievement tests)	Feb. 14 (Jan. 16) 1981
Dec. 6 (Nov. 7) 1980	(SAT & Achievement tests)	
Jan. 24 (Jan. 2) 1981	(SAT & Achievement tests)	

\* A schedule of test dates for the state of New York is not available at time of printing this catalog. Students in New York should obtain test information from their guidance counselor.

*"Change does not necessarily assure progress, but progress implacably requires change . . . Education is essential to change, for education creates both new wants and the ability to satisfy them."*

HENRY STEELE COMMAGER

### Test Dates for High School Juniors\*\* (USNA Class of 1986)

Apr. 4 1981	(SAT only)	Mar. 28 1981
May 2 1981	(SAT & Achievement tests)	June 13 1981
June 6 1981	(SAT & Achievement tests)	

\*\* See guidance counselor for senior-year test dates.

Arrangements to take the SAT or ACT tests can be made through a high school guidance counselor or by writing directly to the College Entrance Examination Board, Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540; or Box 1025, Berkeley, California 94701; or to the Registration Department, American College Testing Program, P. O. Box 414, Iowa City, Iowa 52240.

## Obtaining a Nomination

Applicants are reminded that they *must* obtain a nomination from an official source in order to be considered by the Naval Academy for an appointment as a midshipman. It is advisable to apply for nomination *during the spring* of one's *junior* year in high school, because many members of Congress evaluate candidates during the summer months and some nominate in early fall. All but a few

candidates will have been notified of their nomination by the end of February of their senior year. There are many sources of nominations. Applicants should apply to *all* sources for which they are eligible, which always include their U. S. representative, both U. S. senators, and, for the especially well-qualified, the vice president. The following is a listing of all nomination sources:

**U. S. Senators, Representatives, the Delegate to the Congress from the District of Columbia, and the Resident Commissioner of Puerto Rico.** Each may have five midshipmen attending the Academy at any one time. Ten nominations may be made for each vacancy. It is *not* necessary to know the official personally. Candidates should apply directly to their two senators and to the representative from their Congressional district. See appendix A for a sample letter of application.

**The President.** The President may appoint 100 midshipmen each year. These competitive appointments are limited by law to children of career officers and enlisted personnel of the armed forces, including Coast Guard, who are either on active duty (other than for training) and who have served continuously on active duty for at least eight years, or who are retired with pay or have died while retired with pay (other than those retired under Section 1331 of Title 10, USC—retirement at age 60 for combined active and inactive service of at least 20 years). Application should be made by 15 February to the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy (Attn: Nominations and Appointments Office), Annapolis, Maryland 21402. See appendix A for a sample letter of application.

**The Vice President.** Nominating from the United States at large, the vice president may have five midshipmen attending the Academy at any one time. This nomination is *very* competitive. Application should be made by 1 November to the Office of the Vice President, Washington, D. C. 20501. See appendix A for sample letter of application.

**Delegates in Congress from Guam and the Virgin Islands.** Residents should apply to the appropriate official.

**Governors of Puerto Rico and American Samoa.** Residents should apply to the appropriate official.

**Regular Navy and Marine Corps.** Completion of one year of active duty is required by the day of induction as a midshipman. Eighty-five appointments are authorized each year. Application should be made via the applicant's commanding officer in accordance OPNAVINST 1531.4C or Marine Corps Order 1530.11D.

**Naval and Marine Corps Reserve.** The applicant must be on active duty or a member of a drilling unit, and have served in the reserve for one year prior to the day of induction as a midshipman. There are 85 appointments each year. Ap-



*"Whether an upper-classman thinks women should be here or shouldn't is irrelevant. I'm here to become an officer, and I'm going to do my best to prepare myself for that goal."*





*"You have to want to come here. You can't just come to the Academy because your parents or someone else wants you to."*

plication should be made via the applicant's commanding officer in accordance with OPNAVINST 1531.4C or Marine Corps Order 1530.11D.

**Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps (NROTC & NJROTC/MCJROTC).** There are ten appointments each year. Application should be made to the applicant's professor of naval science or senior naval science/military instructor.

**Honor Naval and Military Schools.** Three nominations may be made annually by the headmaster of each approved honor preparatory school. Nominees compete for ten appointments.

**Children of Deceased or Disabled Veterans and Children of Prisoners of War or Servicemen Missing in Action.** Children of armed forces members who were killed in action, or who died from wounds, injuries, or disease received while on active duty; or who sustained 100 percent disability (as certified by the Veteran's Administration) from such wounds, injuries, or disease; and children of servicemen who are currently prisoners of war or missing in action, are eligible. In addition, the children of civilians in a POW or MIA status are also eligible. A maximum of 65 appointees may be at the Academy at any one time. Applicants should write to the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy (Attn: Nominations and Appointments Branch), Annapolis, Maryland 21402.

**Children of Medal of Honor Winners.** Applications should be made to the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy (Attn: Nominations and Appointments Branch), Annapolis, Maryland 21402.

*Sample letters for requesting nominations appear in appendix A. Foreign students should refer to appendix C.*

## Congressional Nominating Procedures

Ten candidates may be nominated for each vacancy a member of Congress has at the Naval Academy. At the member of Congress' discretion, nominees may be designated as "principal," "1st alternate," "2nd alternate," and so on to "9th alternate"; or they may be nominated as a principal with nine competitive alternates for evaluation by the Naval Academy; or they may simply be nominated as a slate of ten competitors to be evaluated and ranked by the Naval Academy for the vacancy. The top candidate on the list who is found to be completely qualified for admission by the Academy will be appointed. But this does not mean that the others are no longer considered. In fact, if *particularly* well qualified, it is possible that they all may be accepted for admission as qualified alternates or competitors.

## Admission of Qualified Alternates and Competitors

Each year the Naval Academy admits several hundred qualified alternates and qualified competitors to bring the entering class to the desired number. Thus, candidates nominated by members of Congress, but not appointed to fill their vacancies, are still considered on a competitive basis for Annapolis, if qualified. No special application for these appointments is necessary, as *all* qualified candidates will be considered automatically by the Academy's Admissions Board.

## Admission of Women

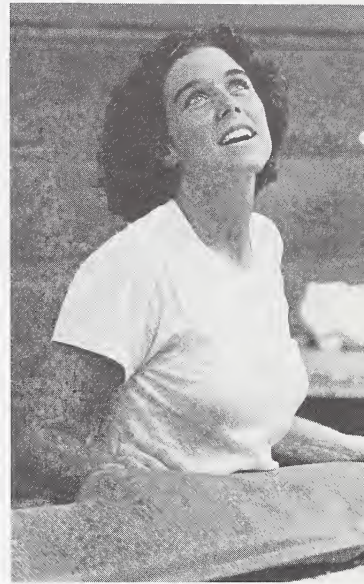
In meeting the "needs of the Service," it is estimated that the Naval Academy will be authorized by the Navy to admit approximately 90 women in the Class of 1985. The number of women who may be appointed from each of the existing sources of nominations listed on pages 63 and 64 of this catalog, is proportional to the total number of appointments authorized by law for these sources. Women compete with men nominated from the same sources, except for children of Medal of Honor winners, who are admitted without limit if qualified.

Women who hold Congressional principal nominations are admitted, if qualified, unless the number of women in line to receive an appointment from Congressional-type sources of appointment exceeds the number apportioned to these sources (the Vice President; U. S. Senators and Representatives; Governors of Puerto Rico and American Samoa; Delegates from D. C., Guam, and the Virgin Islands; and the Resident Commissioner of Puerto Rico). If this occurs, women who are qualified principal candidates compete in order of merit with women who are in line to be offered Congressional-type appointments, up to the number apportioned to these sources. The remainder of the women in this group have priority among the qualified alternates and competitors discussed above.

Sound complicated? Yes, but if you read it again slowly you will see that, as Congress intended, women are being offered the maximum opportunity to compete with men up to the authorized number of appointments.

## Previous Candidates

Unsuccessful applicants for a previous entering class may reopen their admissions files for a subsequent class by writing the Director of Candidate Guidance. A second Prospective Candidate Questionnaire is not required. Applicants must, however, obtain a new nomination to be considered for admission, and they must continue to meet general eligibility requirements regarding age, marital status, etc. Retaking of SAT/ACT tests is highly recommended. Additionally, for maximum benefit, any college or junior college work taken by candidates should



*"Most of the midshipmen were opposed to women in the Academy. Nobody knew what to expect. I don't think they tried to make it more difficult on the women than the other plebes, but we were certainly watched more, that's for sure."*



include a curriculum similar to that of first-year midshipmen (i.e., a full academic schedule including math, science, and English).

### Readmission of Former Midshipmen

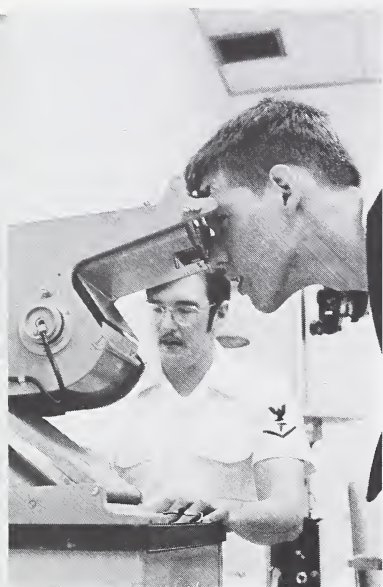
To be eligible for readmission, a candidate must *not* be past the 26th birthday on 1 July of the expected year of graduation from the Academy. In addition to obtaining a new nomination and completing the other normal admission requirements, approval of the Naval Academy's Academic Board is required for readmission of former midshipmen. Requests should be addressed to the Dean of Admissions not later than 1 April.

### Medical Examination

Applicants must pass a very thorough medical examination. The examination is designed to ensure that they possess the physical and mental fitness and the personality and behavior characteristics necessary to adjust to service life and to carry out the rigorous demands of the Naval Academy program. Physically fit applicants in good health with normal vision usually have little difficulty in passing the examination. Candidates should carefully review the detailed medical standards contained in appendix B. Candidates having less than 20/20 uncorrected vision and/or having defective color vision should take careful note of the Eyes and Vision section, appendix B. Those who wear contact lenses must comply with special examination procedures.

All medical examinations of candidates are conducted at designated medical examining centers. Examinations are conducted *only* for those candidates who have been officially scheduled by the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB), an agency responsible for scheduling and evaluating examinations for all of the U. S. service academies. The priority of medical scheduling of Naval Academy candidates is determined by the Academy. This procedure is necessary because of the limited number and capacity of examining facilities available throughout the nation.

For some candidates, this means that they will not be scheduled for a medical examination until they are otherwise fully qualified and in line to be considered for an appointment. Other candidates may not be scheduled *at all* if, for example, they are found not scholastically qualified by the Admissions Board. However, candidates may be assured that if they *are* otherwise fully qualified and are in a position to be appointed to the Naval Academy immediate action will be taken to see that their medical examination is scheduled.





## The Physical Aptitude Examination

Candidates must score acceptably on the Physical Aptitude Examination to qualify for entry. Testing coordination, strength, speed, agility, and endurance, the aptitude examination consists of four tests: pull-ups (men) and flexed arm hang (women), and a standing long jump, a kneeling basketball throw, and a 300-yard shuttle run. The examination is a separate examination, separately conducted, and is not part of the Medical Examination.

Complete details of this examination are provided candidates by the Naval Academy, along with a testing form and instructions for conducting the examination. It may be conducted by any teacher holding a degree in physical education or by any commissioned officer on active duty.

In addition to being in good physical condition in order to do well on this test, candidates are *strongly* advised to be in the best possible physical condition when they enter the Naval Academy in early July. The first summer is *very* demanding physically, starting with the very first day, and endurance and upper body strength are particularly important. Cross-country runs, weightlifting, isometric exercises, swimming, push-ups, and chin-ups, and (for women) the flexed-arm hang are valuable conditioning exercises prior to entry.

*"Before this summer I was averaging 10 to 11 hours sleep each night. Now the best I get is seven hours. The upper classmen say the more sleep you get the more you need and vice versa."*





*"I want to be a naval officer. I suppose people will be watching me to see if I make it though here because I am a woman and I'm black. But I want to achieve this goal for myself."*

## Notification of Qualification and Selection for Appointment

All candidates holding official nominations are notified of their qualification status by 15 April. Offers of appointment are made on a continuing basis from mid-October to June. Fully qualified candidates who have not been offered an appointment by 1 May will, in all probability, not be selected. All candidates *who have been offered an appointment* to the Naval Academy with the entering class will have the opportunity to visit the Academy in late May for a full day of orientation briefings and tours. The new class is admitted in early July.

## Profile of an Entering Class

In a typical year, we'll receive some 11,000 applications. About 7,000 applicants will receive official nominations of which some 2,000 will be found qualified scholastically, medically, and in physical aptitude by our Admissions Board. We'll offer appointments as midshipmen to about 1,600 of these, of which some 1,300 will accept and become members of our entering class. SAT scores of the entering class will *average* about 570 (verbal) and 660 (math); ACT will average 24 (English) and 30 (math); over 1,000 will have ranked in the top 20 percent of their high school class, and very few will have been below the top 40 percent; perhaps 100 will have had at least a semester of college; 70 will be children of alumni, and the class will include some 90 women and perhaps 190 minority midshipmen, of which some 80 will be black, 60 will be Oriental-American, and 50 will have a Hispanic background. Honors and activities will include class or student body officers (20 percent); National Honor Society (60 percent); varsity letter winners (72 percent); dramatics, public speaking, and debating (64 percent); leaders of musical groups (6 percent); Eagle Scouts (11 percent); Boys/Girls State or Nation (19 percent); and ROTC, NROTC, AFROTC (10 percent).

## Pay and Expenses

Midshipmen are currently paid \$375.60 per month, commencing on the date of admission. This salary provides funds for uniforms, books, equipment, laundry, and income tax, and for leaves, dating, and other personal needs while at the Naval Academy. By graduation, midshipmen will have accrued savings averaging some \$1,500. Typically, this will be used to augment their wardrobe of officer uniforms and to help them establish themselves at their new duty stations.

Before being admitted as a midshipman, each candidate must deposit with the Midshipmen's Store the sum of \$500, to be used in partial payment for uniforms, clothing, etc. In cases of extreme hardship this sum may be reduced to \$100, in

which case money allowances will be reduced until the individual's account reaches prescribed levels. The amount deposited is not refunded, but is expended at entrance for clothing, uniforms, etc., which become the property of the midshipman.

The regulation entrance outfit, plus the additional uniforms, clothing, textbooks, and expenses required the first year, are valued at approximately \$3,000. The deposit made at the time of entrance is supplemented by an entrance credit of \$1,200 upon first admission to the Naval Academy. The \$1,200 credit is an interest-free loan advanced by the government to defray the cost of the uniforms and equipment required during the first year. Repayment of the indebtedness is accomplished by monthly deductions of \$100 from the midshipman's pay, beginning in April of the first year at the Naval Academy and continuing until the indebtedness is liquidated.

## Agreement to Serve Signed by Entering Midshipmen

As required by Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 6959a, each midshipman who is a citizen or national of the United States shall sign an agreement (with the consent of parents or guardian if a minor) that he/she will:

- ☐ Complete the course of instruction at the Naval Academy;
- ☐ Accept an appointment and serve on active duty as a commissioned officer of the Regular Navy or Marine Corps for at least five years immediately after graduation; and
- ☐ Accept an appointment as a commissioned officer in the reserve component of the Navy or Marine Corps and remain therein until the sixth anniversary of graduation from the Naval Academy *if* an appointment as a commissioned officer in the regular component is not tendered at graduation or if such graduate is permitted to resign as a commissioned officer of the regular component before the sixth anniversary.

Commissioned officers of the regular components of the Navy and Marine Corps serve at the pleasure of the President. No terminal dates are established for their commissions.

## Service Obligation, Separations, and Resignations

A midshipman entering the Naval Academy directly from a civilian status assumes a six-year military service obligation, as provided by Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 651. If such a midshipman does not fulfill the Agreement to Serve



*"Americanism is a question of principle, of purpose, of idealism, of character; it is not a matter of birthplace or creed or line of descent."*

THEODORE ROOSEVELT





*"Sure I got homesick, but not to the extent I was ready to go home."*

detailed in the preceding section, the midshipman may be transferred to the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve in an enlisted status and may be ordered to active duty for such a period of time as the Secretary of the Navy may prescribe but not for more than four years, as provided by Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 6965b.

The following policies apply to midshipmen who enter the Naval Academy directly from a civilian status:

Fourth and third classmen (freshmen and sophomores): Any fourth or third classman who is separated, or whose resignation is accepted, will be discharged from the naval service.

Second and first classmen (juniors and seniors): A second classman who is separated or whose resignation is accepted prior to the commencement of the second class academic year (the first day classes formally convene for the fall semester) will be discharged from the naval service. A second classman (after commencing the second class academic year) or a first classman who is separated or whose resignation is accepted prior to fulfilling the Agreement to Serve detailed in the preceding section *may* be transferred to the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve in an enlisted status and may be ordered to active duty, as provided by Title 10, U. S. Code Section 6965b, for not less than two years, except in those cases where the midshipman is physically disqualified, unfit, or unsuited for military service in an enlisted status.

A midshipman entering the Naval Academy from the regular or reserve component of the Navy or Marine Corps, including midshipmen entering from the Naval Academy Preparatory School, will not have his/her enlistment or period of obligated service terminated because of the acceptance of a midshipman appointment. If such a midshipman is separated from the Academy or has a resignation accepted prior to fulfilling the Agreement to Serve detailed in the preceding section, the midshipman will resume enlisted status and shall complete the period of service for which enlisted or obligated, as provided by Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 516. In computing the unexpired part of an enlistment or period of obligated service, all service as a midshipman is counted as service under that enlistment or period of obligated service. However, completion or partial completion of service obligation acquired by prior enlistment in no way exempts a separated or resigned midshipman from being transferred to the reserve component and ordered to active duty, the same as a midshipman who enters the Academy directly from a civilian status, as provided by Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 6965b.

### **Pre-Annapolis Scholarship Assistance**

The U. S. Naval Academy Foundation, Inc., is a tax-exempt, nonprofit organiza-



tion which provides an education assistance program to enable deserving high school graduates to enhance their qualifications for admission to the Naval Academy. The Foundation is chartered for educational purposes under the laws of the State of Maryland. The Foundation's program is authorized and approved by the National Collegiate Athletic Association, and its aims are fully supported by the Superintendent of the Naval Academy.

The Foundation provides a limited number of post-high school preparatory scholarships annually to young men and women seeking admission to the Naval Academy to prepare for a career in the Navy or Marine Corps. Cash grants for these scholarships are made to participating junior colleges and preparatory schools or to a college selected by the applicant. Parents of young men and women selected for this program are expected to contribute financially within their capabilities. The Foundation offers no assistance in obtaining nominations other than counseling.

Scholarship applications should be made to the Executive Director, U. S. Naval Academy Foundation, Inc., 48 Maryland Avenue, Annapolis, Maryland 21401. Applications should be received by 1 April each year, although a limited number of later applications can be considered.

## Naval Academy Preparatory School

The Naval Academy Preparatory School, located in Newport, Rhode Island, has prepared servicemen for entry into the Naval Academy for over half a century.

*"The ideal condition would be, I admit, that men should be right by instinct; but since we are all likely to go astray, the reasonable thing is to learn from those who teach."*

SOPHOCLES





Enlisted men and women study at the school from August to May. About one-third are from the regular Navy and Marine Corps, with the remainder from the reserves.

The Preparatory School offers college preparatory work in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and English. Students with appropriate backgrounds and abilities are able to undertake more advanced work, including courses at the college freshman level. Military training, physical training, and intramural and varsity sports programs complete the school's program.

Nominees in a regular or reserve Navy or Marine Corps status who are not successful in obtaining an appointment to the Naval Academy are considered *automatically* by the Naval Academy for admission to the Preparatory School. No special request for this consideration is necessary.

Additionally, each year, the Naval Academy selects a number of the most promising and highly motivated of those civilian nominees who were not successful in gaining an appointment to the Naval Academy. Those selected are offered the opportunity to enlist in the Naval Reserve for the *express purpose* of attending the Preparatory School. Consideration for admission to the Preparatory School is automatic. No special request is required. Details concerning this program are available from the Director of Candidate Guidance, U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md. 21402.



---

# Questions and Answers

Over the years it has been our experience that a great many misconceptions exist concerning admission procedures, methods of obtaining nominations, qualification and selection for admission, and other basic information about the Naval Academy. The following questions are among those most often asked by prospective candidates. The answers may help to clear up and doubts or misunderstandings you may have.

*Q. Who can become a midshipman?*

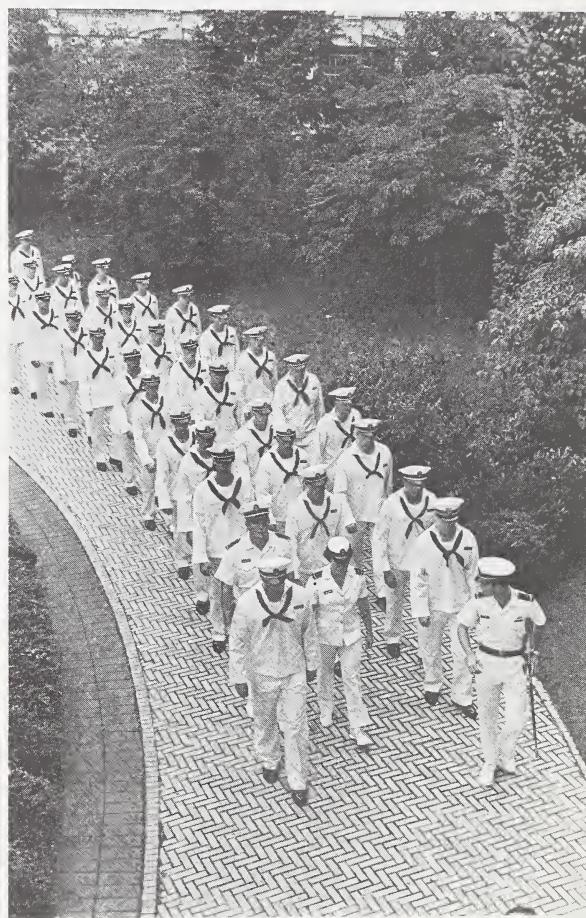
**A.** Admission is open to young men and women of good moral character, without regard to race, creed or national origin. Candidates must be citizens of the United States, unmarried and have no children, and be at least 17 years of age but not past their 22nd birthday on 1 July of the year of admission.

*Q. What must I do to become a midshipman?*

**A.** Obtain a nomination; qualify scholastically [acceptable entrance examination—either American College Testing Program (ACT) tests or College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT); acceptable secondary school record, including college-preparatory work; top 40 percent of class], and meet prescribed medical and physical standards. Be selected for an appointment.

*Q. Where may I get detailed admissions information?*

**A.** Information may be obtained from the Naval Academy Information Officer in your area (see appendix E), from high school guidance counselors, from the USNA Office, NAS Moffett Field, California 94035, or by writing or visiting the Candidate Guidance Office, Leahy Hall, U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland 21402.



*"The reward of a general is not a bigger tent, but command."*

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES





*"Being a woman is a terribly difficult trade, since it consists principally of dealing with men."*

JOSEPH CONRAD

**Q.** *What service selections are available to women?*

**A.** Recently amended Federal law allows women to go to sea in ships which do not normally perform a combat mission (such as repair ships, research vessels, salvage vessels, etc.). Women aviators may also, for the first time, perform non-combatant flight duties involving the landing of aircraft aboard ships at sea. However, due to the limited number of non-combat related sea billets available, only a limited number of women officers will be able to select these warfare billets. Currently, the majority of women officer graduates will develop other specialties and pursue careers ashore in one of many areas including administration, communications, computer science, engineering, environmental science, legal, or research and development, to name just a few. It should be emphasized that all physically qualified women will be commissioned in the line upon graduation from the Naval Academy. Although most physically qualified women will be commissioned in the line upon graduation, women also have the opportunity to be commissioned in such restricted line or staff communities as the Supply Corps, the Civil Engineering Corps, the intelligence community, etc. As is the case with men, opportunities available to women at graduation are subject to current needs of the Navy. All U. S. Marine Corps occupational specialties are available to women officers except infantry, artillery, tanks, and combat flying.

**Q.** *I don't know my Congressman. How do I get a nomination?*

**A.** It is *not* necessary to know him personally. Apply to the representative of your Congressional district and to both of your U. S. senators by mail; your applications will be considered carefully. (See Precandidate Questionnaire, pg 60.) Each member of Congress may have five of his appointees attending the Academy at any one time. And each member may nominate up to *ten* candidates for each vacancy. The essential thing to remember is that, by law, you *must* have a nomination to be considered for appointment. Once you are nominated, you officially become a candidate and your record can then be evaluated by the Naval Academy on its merits. Even if you are not selected to fill a Congressman's vacancy, if you have one of his nominations and have a good

school record and otherwise meet the basic entry standards, you will have an excellent chance to become a midshipman. Each year several hundred of the best qualified alternate Congressional nominees are appointed to the Naval Academy by the Secretary of the Navy to bring the entering class up to authorized strength.

*Q. I'm in the Naval Reserve. Can I get into the Academy?*

A. Up to 85 enlisted reservists (Navy and Marine Corps), on active duty or members of drilling units, may qualify to enter the Academy each year through the reserves. See your commanding officer for details.

*Q. If I am eligible for a Presidential nomination, should I also apply for a Congressional nomination?*

A. Yes. The more nominations you obtain, the better chance you will have for selection if you are found fully qualified.

*Q. Is it difficult to enter directly from high school?*

A. No. Over nine out of ten midshipmen enter directly from high school.

*Q. My grades were about average, but I played in several sports and was student body president. Also, I had to work after school. Will these activities help me?*

A. Yes. Evidence of leadership ability and participation in extracurricular activities, including athletics and part-time jobs, are considered in our evaluations.

*Q. Is physical preparation important?*

A. It certainly is! Aside from helping candidates to do well on the physical aptitude test, men and women alike should be as physically fit at entrance as possible, since the first summer is very demanding. Endurance and upper-body strength are particularly important. Cross-country runs, swimming, push-ups and chin-ups, and (particularly for women) the flexed-arm hang are valuable conditioning exercises. *Be in shape!* Or be sorry.

*Q. I have a high IQ and am a straight-A student. Will most of my time be spent on military subjects, or may I take any*



*"Everyone gets into his own little depression thinking about what the guys are doing in other colleges back home. Then, while walking through the yard the next day, something seems to say, 'Hey, you're a lucky guy to be here' and everything seems to work out."*





*"All through plebe summer  
I woke up every day and  
said 'My God, I'm going  
to quit. Today is going to  
be the day.'"*

*electives, such as electrical engineering?*

A. From 23 to 38 percent (depending on the major selected) of the Academy's curriculum is devoted to professional military studies, but at the Academy you will complete at least 140 rather than the 120 semester hours typical of most civilian colleges. There are many academic majors offered, from English to mathematics to physics to electrical engineering. Advanced research projects are offered in these and many other areas.

Q. *What part of the medical examination gives the most difficulty to candidates?*

A. The eye examination. Visual acuity of 20/20 is required. However, a limited number of outstanding candidates may be granted waivers for visual acuity if the refractive error is not excessive and their vision is correctable to 20/20. If within waivable limits, and otherwise fully qualified for admission, you will be considered *automatically*, based on your overall record, for a waiver by the Academy's Admissions Board. Since only a limited number of nominees may be granted a medical waiver, the competition for the available waivers is keen. It should be noted that *all* nominees within waivable limits (and otherwise fully qualified), including principal nominees of members of Congress, must compete for these waivers.

Q. *I don't like sports. Do I have to try out for anything?*

A. If you really dislike sports, then the Naval Academy may not be the best school for you. A midshipman is required to participate in athletics, either varsity or intramural, for the development of character, physical fitness, and competitive spirit.

Q. *How much does it cost to be a midshipman?*

A. Tuition, room and board, and medical and dental care are provided. In addition, midshipmen currently receive a monthly salary of \$375.60 for uniforms, books, and personal needs. Salary and the value of the daily ration allowance (\$2.92/day) accrue to a midshipman's pay account while on leave. A \$500.00 deposit is required on entry.

Q. *How often may I visit home?*

A. During Christmas and spring leaves. In addition, month-long summer leaves are granted to the three upper classes. You must pay for your own travel.

Q. *How many flunk out?*

A. About ten percent of each entering class eventually leaves the Naval Academy because of academic failure.

Q. *Do I get to choose any of my courses?*

A. Yes, you will choose your major and the majority of your courses. The great majority of midshipmen get their first choice of a major. Occasionally, however, in order to better meet the future needs of the Navy, midshipmen must accept their second choice. The Navy requires at least 80 percent of our midshipmen to pursue engineering or science-oriented majors—a quota which we have had no trouble meeting voluntarily in recent years.

Q. *How much social life would I have at the Academy?*

A. Social life is *very* limited during the first year. After the initial (plebe) year, a growing range of social activities becomes available. In addition to weekend dances and other extracurricular activities at the Academy, there are opportunities for afternoon liberties in town and for a number of weekends away from the Academy.

Q. *I am a high school freshman. When should I start preparing myself for the Academy?*

A. Now! Your entire four-year high school record in academics and your record in athletics and other extracurricular activities for your last three years will be evaluated by the Naval Academy.

Q. *I am in college. Is it too late to enter the Academy?*

A. No. As long as you will not have passed your 22nd birthday on 1 July of the year of admission. Prior college work will permit study of advanced courses at the Academy. Normally, about six to eight percent of the members of an entering class have been enrolled in a civilian college.



*"On my first day as a plebe I called my father and told him 'I'm leaving here.' On the way back from the phone booth I changed my mind and never looked back."*

ADMIRAL ELMO R. ZUMWALT





*"I'd advise anybody to come . . . you know, if I thought they could make it here and had an interest in becoming a naval officer, I'd say yes, come here vice going through an NROTC unit or OCS . . . I think I made the right decision. I really do."*

*Q. If I failed to be selected for an appointment for one class, am I eligible to apply again?*

*A. Yes, as long as you still meet basic eligibility requirements pertaining to age, citizenship, etc., and obtain a new nomination (see Previous Candidates, pg 65). Also, each year, a number of the most promising of our unsuccessful candidates are invited by the Academy to enlist in the Naval Reserve for the express purpose of attending the Naval Academy Prep School. Here, they become eligible to compete for entry into the Academy under a Secretary of the Navy nomination.*

*Q. When should I apply for a nomination?*

*A. Apply to the representative from your Congressional*

district and to both your U. S. senators for a nomination, whenever possible, in the spring of your *junior* year in high school. Although a few apply as late as December of the senior year, this is not advised since most members of Congress will have selected their nominees by this time.

*Q. What is my military obligation on graduation?*

*A.* Six years. Current directives require five of these to be on active duty as a commissioned officer in the Navy or Marine Corps.

*Q. Can I become a Navy physician or dentist?*

*A.* There *was* a limited program for pre-medical training at the Naval Academy a few years ago, but it does not exist for present entering classes. If your primary interest is to become a Navy doctor or dentist, it is recommended that you attend a civilian college offering premedical studies.

*Q. Does the Naval Academy have a pre-law major?*

*A.* The Academy has no pre-law program, and you might better plan to attend a civilian college offering pre-law studies if your primary interest is to become a Navy lawyer. Naval Academy graduates may apply for the Navy's law education program after two years of commissioned service. This is a *very* limited program, however, with only 25 officers selected from the entire Navy and Marine Corps each year. Officers not selected are required to continue their careers as line officers.

*Q. My father was in the armed forces. Will this help me to get a nomination?*

*A.* Sons and daughters of career members of the regular and reserve forces, active duty or retired (other than those retired under Section 1331 of Title 10, U. S. Code), may be considered for nomination under the Presidential category.

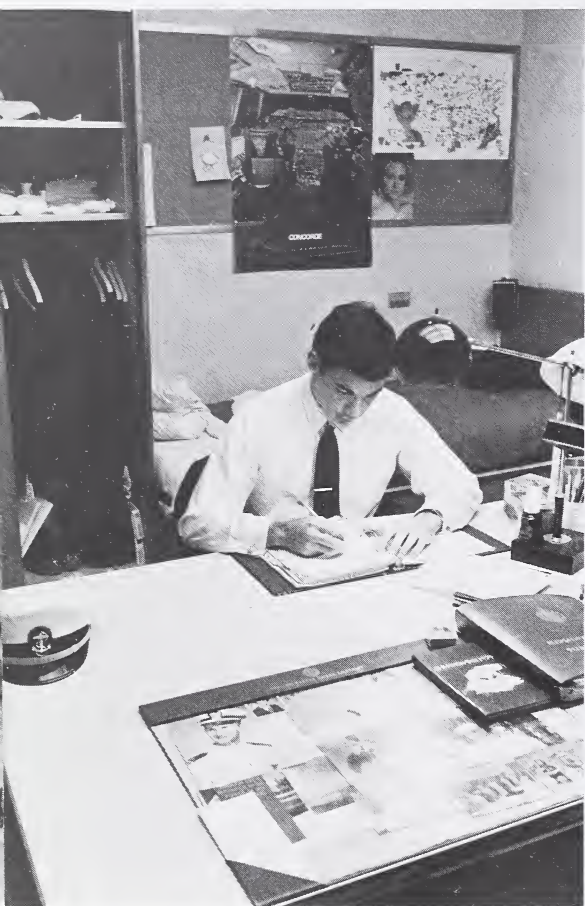
*Q. What if a midshipman is found to be smoking marijuana or to be using other unauthorized drugs?*

*A.* The Naval Academy has a zero-tolerance drug policy. If you are found to be in possession of or using drugs, including



*"The Naval Academy is the only place in the world where they take away all of your God-given rights at entry and give them back to you, one at a time, over the next four years as privileges."*





*"I'm really not that smart. I have to work at it. I don't fool around in class. I listen to the professor and I know how to study."*

marijuana—here or anywhere else—during your four years as midshipman, out you go.

*Q. Where do midshipmen live?*

*A.* They are housed in one large, multi-winged building, Bancroft Hall, having more than 4.8 miles of corridors and 33 acres of floor space. Each room has its own shower and all rooms have been remodeled in recent years. The Midshipmen's Wardroom is also located in Bancroft Hall. Here all 4,400 midshipmen are able to sit down and eat at one time. The food is served family style. The Hall contains a store, medical and dental facilities, a soda fountain, bowling alleys, and numerous other facilities.

*Q. I have nominations to both the Naval and the Air Force Academies. Must I undergo two medical examinations?*

*A.* No. A single Qualifying Medical Examination conducted at any of the military examining centers designated by the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board is acceptable for all service academies.

*Q. What reasons are given most frequently by plebes who resign from the Academy?*

*A.* Resigning plebes most frequently say:

(1) They came to the Academy under parental pressure. After a few weeks as plebes, they feel that they have fulfilled their obligation to their parents and can safely resign.

(2) They were attracted to the Academy by its glamour. They knew that the academic program was demanding, but they failed to realize the extent of the daily demands made on their time by the military and professional aspects of the training at Annapolis. Some, apparently, were expecting more of a relaxed, college-type NROTC program than the regimen of a service academy.

*Q. As a male graduate, what are my career choices on graduation?*

*A.* During the first semester of the senior year, midshipmen found medically qualified for commissioning as line officers



choose from the following service selections on graduation: (1) the surface warfare community, (2) the submarine service, (3) naval aviation, or (4) the U. S. Marine Corps (either ground or pilot/aviation officer training). Additionally, up to five highly qualified graduates may be selected for the Navy Engineering Duty officer specialty. Those not medically qualified for line duties are commissioned in the staff corps or the restricted line. (Women: See Assignments for Women Officers, page 51, and Q & A, pp. 74.)

**Q.** *How do I apply and what are my chances of getting into the Naval Academy Preparatory School?*

**A.** Whether you are military or civilian, no application is necessary. You will be considered *automatically*, based on your record, in the event you are unsuccessful in gaining an appointment to the Naval Academy.

**Q.** *Is there a Naval Academy representative near my home town?*

**A.** There are more than 1,500 Naval Academy Information Officers available for counseling throughout the country. See appendix E to find your nearest state coordinator.

*"Roommates learn to work, worry, study, laugh . . . suffer together. We keep each other going."*



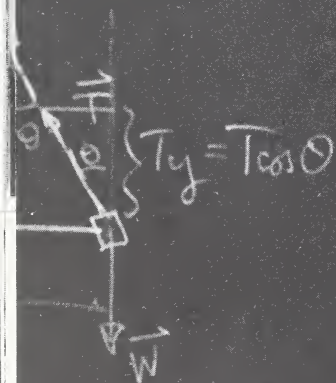
# Geosynchronous Orbit

$$v = \frac{2\pi r}{T}, \text{ into (1)} \quad \frac{GM_E}{r} = \frac{4\pi^2 r^2}{T^2} \quad r_E = 6400 \text{ km} = 6.4 \times 10^6$$

$$GM_E = \frac{4\pi^2}{T^2} r^3 \quad \frac{T^2 \cancel{r_E^2} GM_E}{4\pi^2} = r^3, \quad r = 4.22 \times 10^7 \text{ m}$$

$$h = r - r_E = 4.22 \times 10^7 - 0.64 \times 10^7 = 3.58 \times 10^7 \text{ m}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \vec{F}_R = m \vec{a} \\ F_{Rx} = m a_x \\ F_{Ry} = m a_y^0 = 0 \end{array} \right.$$



$$\Sigma F_y = 0 \Rightarrow T \cos \theta - W = 0$$

$$\Sigma F = m a$$



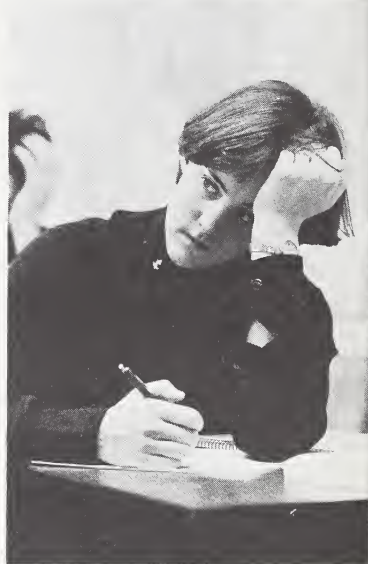
# The Curriculum Challenge

Young men and women entering the Naval Academy can be confident that the professional education and training at Annapolis will give them the knowledge and skills that they will need to perform their future military duties effectively. The development of professional officers has been central to the objectives of the Naval Academy since its founding over 130 years ago. It is today. But today's Naval Academy offers considerably more. The Naval Academy is primarily an academic institution, offering in-depth studies in engineering, science, and the humanities. The curriculum is demanding, and its many choices are designed to challenge each midshipman's academic aptitudes and interests.

The day is long past when every line officer could be expected to embody all the qualifications and specialties desired or needed in a naval career. Today's Naval Academy, therefore, does not seek to give the same all-inclusive educational package to every graduate. Rather, it undertakes to produce in every graduating class a group of individual line officers—all thoroughly educated at the baccalaureate level and well trained in basic professional subjects.

Each midshipman must satisfy certain minimum course requirements in mathematics and science and in the social sciences and the humanities. Midshipmen must also complete a major sequence from a variety of fields designed to provide them with the academic background necessary for effective leadership in today's Navy or Marine Corps. Consistent with the Navy's technical orientation is the Academy's minimum requirement that 80 percent of the midshipmen major in one of the engineering, math, or science-oriented disciplines. The remaining midshipmen may major in the humanities or social sciences.

The Navy has an ever-increasing need for officers educated in the engineering disciplines and thus offers extensive opportunities to its officers for graduate work and career specialties or subspecialties in engineering programs. Seven engineering majors offered by the Naval Academy lead to designated degrees which are accredited by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development (ECPD).



*"I never had to study in high school. Never . . . When I first came in here I didn't know what to do, like one step forward, two steps back."*



## Choosing a Major

A midshipman's choice of major governs the number of related and supporting courses required in science, engineering, mathematics, or foreign languages. Majors in the scientific-technical fields entail more courses, at higher levels, in mathematics, science, and engineering, for example, than do non-technical majors. The scientific-technical programs require no foreign language. On the other hand, programs in social sciences, international studies, and English do require foreign language study, yet these programs also include four semesters of mathematics, one year of chemistry, and a year of physics.

Some plebes are sure of their study preferences and their academic aptitudes when they first arrive at the Academy. However, midshipmen are not normally ready to make a firm selection of their major at the beginning of plebe year. They may have a general idea of the area of interest, without being sure of which major they should take. They may not yet know whether their talents lie in a technical or nontechnical field. And, during plebe year, they may very well discover that their real interests and abilities do not fit the requirements of the major fields they first considered.

For these reasons, selection of a major\* is delayed until near the end of the Common Plebe Year when the midshipman has had nearly two semesters of meaningful academic experience in fundamental courses which test ability and help to evaluate strengths and weaknesses. Approval by the Academic Dean of each midshipman's choice of a major will depend upon the needs of the navy and the educational background of the midshipman.

## The Common Plebe Year

During the first year at the Naval Academy, each midshipman is placed in a program of study at a level suited to ability and academic background. These courses are broad enough in scope to provide a sound basis for the selection of a major during the latter part of the year. At the same time they contain an element of commonality which enables the midshipman to progress into any of the majors offered. They include the naval science courses which start professional development. The normal academic load for a plebe consists of six courses each semester as follows:

\*The majors described in this catalog (chapter 7) are subject to changes to meet the needs of the Navy and, therefore, should not be considered as a contract between the candidate and the U. S. Naval Academy.



*"It was mentally challenging, but it's good work under pressure . . . many people are not aware of their capabilities."*

## The Common Plebe Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
NS101	Fundamentals of Naval Science	2-2-3	NL102	Leadership I	1-2-2
HH103	Modern Western Civilization	3-0-3	HH104	American Naval Heritage	3-0-3
HE111*	Rhetoric and Introduction to Literature I	3-0-3	HE112*	Rhetoric and Introduction to Literature II	3-0-3
**	Calculus I	4-0-4	**	Calculus II	4-0-4
**	Chemistry	3-2-4	**	Chemistry	3-2-4
SI100	Introduction to Computing	2-0-2	EN100	Introduction to Naval Engineering	2-0-2
17-4-19***			16-4-18		

\*Students selected by the English Department take HE101 Practical Writing the first semester, HE111 the second semester, and HE112 during their third class (second) year.

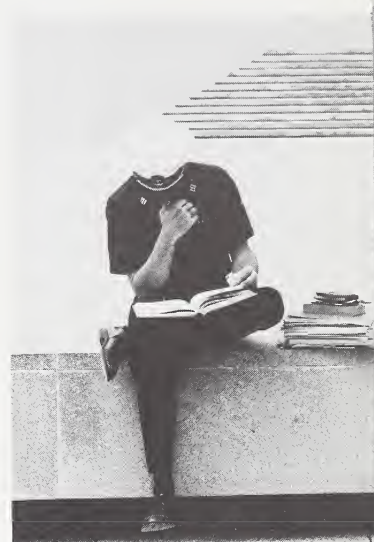
\*\*Offered at several levels, depending on the background and academic ability of the midshipman. In the case of Calculus I, the lowest level is a pre-calculus course, SM005, for midshipmen whose academic background has not adequately prepared them for calculus. It does not count as part of the minimum mathematics requirement.

\*\*\*17 hours of classroom recitations per week; 4 hours of laboratory work per week; 19 total semester hours credit.

**Fundamentals of Naval Science (first semester) and Introduction to Naval Engineering (second semester).** These courses provide midshipmen with knowledge and skills for practical shipboard use during youngster cruise, the most important event of third-class summer. They also serve as preparation for the professional courses and training which come during the next three years.

**History.** The plebe history program is a two-semester sequence. Western civilization since 1715 is surveyed during the first semester, focusing upon topical areas such as geography, social, political, and cultural developments as well as the evolution of military institutions and policies. During the second semester, America's naval heritage is explored and students examine the antecedents, origins, and development of the United States Navy within the framework of America's growth as a continental and, eventually, global power.

**Mathematics.** A full year of calculus provides the requisite mathematical foundation for further study in the various majors. Midshipmen are placed in a sequence appropriate to their background and ability.



*"The aim of education should surely be to make the most of the inherent and vastly different aptitudes possessed by every single individual."*

R. G. STAPLEDON





*"Curiosity is one of the permanent and certain characteristics of a vigorous intellect."*

SAMUEL JOHNSON

**Writing, Rhetoric, and Literature.** These courses are designed to develop primary tools for further education and professional development. Includes intensive practice in a variety of writing techniques, critical thinking, and reading.

**Chemistry.** A full year of study is required in this basic discipline. Midshipmen are placed in course sequences of varying difficulty depending upon their ability and background.

**Computer Science.** Each midshipman receives a one-semester introduction to the use of the computer during plebe year. Computers are becoming increasingly important in virtually every aspect of the modern navy, and midshipmen are expected to use them as tools in a number of their Naval Academy courses.

**Leadership.** An introductory course to instill in midshipmen a professional sense of purpose and personal honor, those military leadership traits and techniques which will insure credibility in the communication of their ideas and commands, and an appreciation for individual and organizational factors which influence their performance as leaders.

## Advanced Placement

Prior to entering the Naval Academy, many midshipmen take courses equivalent to those offered or required here. We consider one or more of the following in determining whether to grant credit for this work: validation examinations given by the appropriate academic departments, transcripts, and results of College Entrance Examination Board Achievement Tests and Advanced Placement Tests, if available. Validators of any of the plebe courses may be enrolled in more advanced courses during plebe year, if they desire, or they may elect to carry a lighter academic load. Over half of the members of plebe class validate at least one course.

## Counseling and Guidance

Midshipmen are responsible not only for deciding upon their major, but also for selecting specific courses and planning their semester schedules. They may thus set, within certain limits, the pace of studies to match their capabilities. An average student, for example, will likely take sequential courses as they are laid out for normal progress in a given major program. If ready for advanced placement in some subjects, or able to handle more than the standard number of courses, the midshipman may complete the requirements more rapidly and gain time for more elective courses. Some midshipmen may even complete second majors.

Although decisions regarding their academic program must be their own, midshipmen have ample opportunities for consultation with faculty members. During the first few weeks at the Naval Academy, they receive about 20 hours of group and individual counseling on all aspects of the curriculum. They also take a number of achievement tests to help determine the levels at which studies should begin.

Temporary academic advisers are assigned to the fourth class midshipmen until a major is chosen, normally in the spring of plebe year. Following selection of a major, a faculty member from the department in which the student has expressed a particular interest will be assigned as the midshipman's permanent faculty adviser to help define study objectives and offer guidance toward a logical selection of courses. In addition, the faculty adviser concerns himself with the midshipman's over-all academic progress and any academic problems encountered from plebe year through graduation.



*"... high school preparation was poor and my study habits left a lot to be desired . . . took a whole semester to learn how to study. Chemistry and calculus are the hardest."*

## Nuclear Propulsion Training Program

Midshipmen have the opportunity to apply in their senior year for training in nuclear propulsion following graduation. Candidates selected undertake six months study at the Nuclear Power School, Orlando, Fla., followed by six months training at one of three nuclear reactor prototype sites in Idaho, New York, or Connecticut. Because of the needs of the service, selectees *may* include a few midshipmen who did not have nuclear propulsion training as their first choice of duties. Completion of the year's training leads to assignment in a nuclear powered surface ship or submarine, the choice being the individual's. Midshipmen who aspire to duty in one of these exciting ships can acquire a strong foundation by majoring in engineering, science, or mathematics. Judicious choice of elective courses in the scientific/technical area and energetic application to the entire academic program improve the humanities major's chances for selection into the program.

## Professional Course Requirements

A series of professional courses is required for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition to providing the professional background required of officers during their first few years in the Fleet or the Marine Corps, these courses contribute to more effective summer training with the Fleet as midshipmen. Because the professional courses required subsequent to plebe year vary slightly, depending on the majors program being followed, these requirements are specified with descriptions of the various majors beginning on page 95.





## Distribution Requirements

To assure a broad general education and to provide a sound background for further study in selected majors, midshipmen must satisfy certain distribution requirements in the humanities, social sciences, mathematics, science, and a modern language. These requirements are specified for each major (chapter 7).

## Academic Organization

The major academic areas under the direction of the Academic Dean are organized into four divisions—the Divisions of Engineering and Weapons, Mathematics and Science, U. S. and International Studies, and English and History—each headed by a Navy captain or Marine colonel. The divisions are further subdivided into academic departments, 15 in all, which serve as focal points for the administration of the majors program and for the continuing review and development of the curriculum. The departments are chaired by civilian or military members of the faculty.

A fifth major academic area, the Division of Professional Development, is under the cognizance of the Commandant of Midshipmen.

## The Nimitz Library

The Nimitz Library, completed in 1973, provides midshipmen and faculty with comprehensive library service in support of the curriculum, research, and recreational reading. A representative book collection is maintained in pertinent fields of knowledge, and the library is especially strong in naval science and history. In addition, the excellent resources of the libraries in the Washington and Baltimore areas are available to midshipmen and faculty.

The library contains some 500,000 volumes and accommodates between 1,400 and 1,500 readers, utilizing a seating combination of study tables, study carrels, and lounge furniture. Included in the building are seminar, faculty and group-study rooms, typing and calculating rooms, audio and video carrels, and a computer terminal room.

The Naval Academy Archives, the Division of U. S. and International Studies, the Educational Resources Center, and the Naval Academy Photographic Laboratory are also located within the library building.

## Academic Computing Facilities

The Naval Academy has one of the most modern and extensive time-shared computer systems to be found at any college or university in America. Here, similar

*"I never had a technical background in high school. I wasn't prepared for the courses here . . . But he (my father) told me you can eat an elephant if you want by taking it one bite at a time. He reminded me that he was black and that he had made it . . . to just think what I could do with a degree from the Naval Academy. So I stayed."*

to a library, the computer is recognized as an essential educational resource for broad usage by midshipmen. Over three hundred remote computer terminals are located throughout the Academy in areas convenient to midshipmen and faculty. They are accessible from 8 a.m. until midnight seven days a week. A wide variety of useful computer languages is offered such as BASIC, PL/I, FORTRAN, ALGOL, APL, and many others. Courses in virtually every academic department reflect the impact of the computer. An extensive public library of computer programs is available for instant use.

In recognition of the many effective ways in which computers are employed throughout the Academy, the Naval Academy was designated "An Exemplary Institution in Academic Computing" in a recently completed nationwide survey sponsored by the National Science Foundation. Only 21 of over 7,000 computer using institutions and agencies surveyed were chosen for this honor.

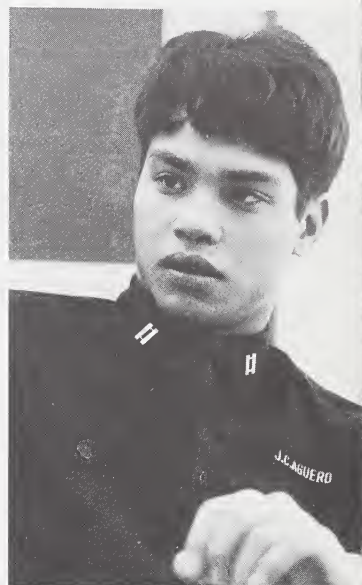
## The Educational Resources Center

The Educational Resources Center (ERC), located within the Nimitz Library building, provides a broad range of services. Functioning as the Academy's central audiovisual control point, ERC is responsible for procurement, administration, and maintenance of virtually all audiovisual hardware and software. It is responsible for production and distribution of closed circuit TV programming over the Academy's 12-channel system. There is a lending library of educational video tapes and films, an audiovisual equipment loan pool, and a graphic arts studio. Video cassette programs are available in an audiovisual room as remedial and tutorial tools. ERC provides operational and maintenance assistance for the Academy's language studies audio laboratory as well as administrative control of the majority of training devices assigned to the Naval Academy.

## Special Programs

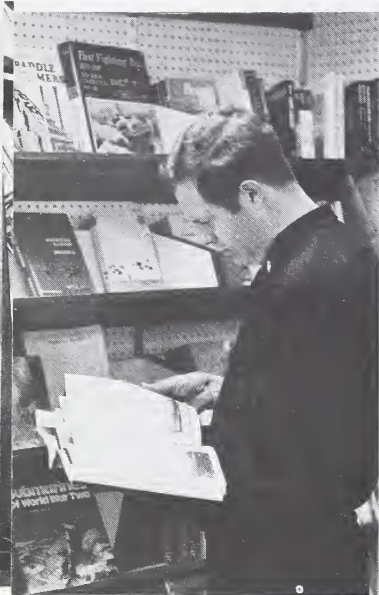
**Trident Scholars.** Under the Trident Scholar program, initiated in 1963, a limited number of exceptionally capable midshipmen may carry out independent research and study during their senior year. Each scholar has a reduced formal course load, since the research and thesis constitute the main part of the academic program for the year. Scholars are assisted in their projects by one or more faculty advisers who are well acquainted with the field of study.

**The Postgraduate Preparatory Study Program.** The purpose of the Academy's postgraduate preparatory study program is to provide the fleet with better trained officers, to prepare graduates for advanced study, and to reduce the time required for attainment of an advanced degree. Under the program, qualified first



*"Oh, man. Like I said, calculus before coming here was something like a Greek word to me. In high school I had only algebra and here I was getting A's in calculus. If somebody told me this before, I would have never believed."*





*"It's been everything I expected and more. They tell you it won't be easy, but you don't know what they mean until you experience it."*

class midshipmen are encouraged to undertake advanced courses, which in many cases are acceptable for graduate credit. These courses are above and beyond those required for the baccalaureate degree at the Naval Academy.

## Grading

The Naval Academy employs the letter grades, A,B,C,D, and F (A denoting excellence; F, failing), which are in turn assigned a numerical Quality Point Equivalent (QPE) of 4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0 and 0.0 respectively.

Grades are averaged, using a weighted semester-hour system called a Quality Point Rating (QPR). The QPR is computed by multiplying the QPE corresponding to the letter grade received in each course by the semester hours of credit for the course, then dividing the sum of these products by the total number of semester hours represented by all the courses taken. A semester QPR (SQPR) is computed only for courses taken during a given semester; a Cumulative QPR (CQPR) is based upon all academic marks assigned to date.

An academic probation system provides warning for midshipmen who are not making satisfactory progress toward graduation. If a midshipman's cumulative QPR is below 2.0 at the completion of a semester, he or she is placed on probation for the semester following any two consecutive semesters in which the semester QPR is below 2.0, even though the cumulative QPR remains above 2.0.

It should be noted that grades received in military performance, conduct, and physical education, and for certain professional training conducted during the summer, are not included in the computation of QPR. Satisfactory performance is required, however, and these grades are assigned very significant weight in determining class standing.

As required by law, the Academic Board examines the records of all academically deficient midshipmen for the purpose of deciding which of them should be retained. A midshipman is subject to academic discharge who has failed two or more courses, has a semester QPR below 1.5, has failed to remove academic probation, is two or more courses behind in the matrix of the assigned major, has failed to fulfill a requirement previously assigned by the Academic Board, or has failed to fulfill all graduation requirements at the end of first class year.

On the other end of the grading scale, two honor categories are available to midshipmen. The Superintendent's List honors midshipmen attaining a SQPR of at least 3.4, with no grade below C; with grades of A in military performance and in conduct; and with B or better in physical education. Called "star midshipmen," they proudly wear gold stars on the lapels of their uniforms. The Dean's List honors midshipmen with a minimum SQPR of 3.4 with no failure (F)



in any academic course or other area, including professional studies, aptitude, conduct, and physical education.

## Graduation Requirements

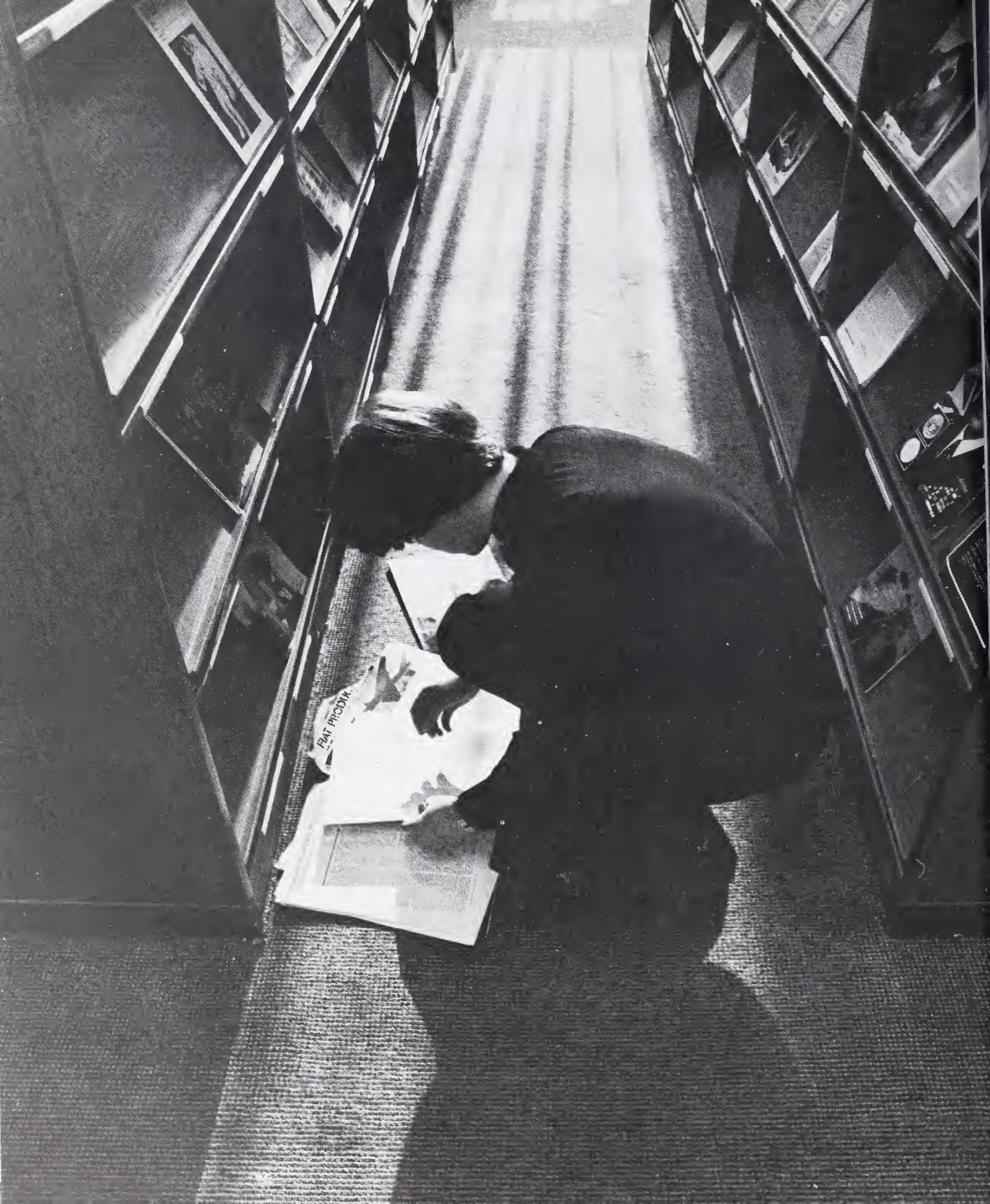
To qualify for graduation a midshipman must:

- (1) Complete the courses specified for the assigned major;
- (2) Complete 140 credit hours, of which a minimum of 18 credit hours, exclusive of the required English courses, will be in the humanities and social sciences;
- (3) Achieve a cumulative quality point rating (CQPR) of at least 2.00, a C average;
- (4) Meet required military-professional standards in professional studies and at-sea training;
- (5) Meet required standards of military performance, conduct, honor, and physical education;
- (6) Accept a commission in the U. S. Navy or U. S. Marine Corps if proffered.

All midshipmen who graduate are awarded the Bachelor of Science degree by the Superintendent upon the recommendation of the Commandant and the Academic Dean, as approved by the Academic Board.







**Residence**

The curriculum at the Naval Academy is of four-years' duration, as required by law. This means that students who validate courses or who can carry extra courses have the opportunity to do additional advanced work, pursue independent study and research, complete the requirements of two majors, or study other subjects for self-improvement or of general interest.

**Schedule of Instruction**

The calendar year is divided into two semesters and a summer term. The academic year consists of two semesters, each of approximately 16 weeks of instruction and one week of examinations. The normal academic routine provides for five and one-half days of classroom, laboratory, and study periods per week. Small classes, averaging 20 midshipmen, provide ample opportunity for active classroom participation by each midshipman and for individual attention.

**Academic Emphasis**

The emphasis and diversity of the Naval Academy's academic program can best be summarized as follows:

Seven designated Bachelor of Science degrees.

- Bachelor of Science in Aerospace Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Marine Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Naval Architecture
- Bachelor of Science in Ocean Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Systems Engineering

One undesignated degree, Bachelor of Science, with majors in:

Chemistry	Physics	*English
Mathematics	Physical Science	*History
Applied Science	General Engineering	*Political Science
Oceanography	*Economics	



\*No more than 20 percent (combined) of the class may enroll in these programs.





# The Academic Program

## Division of Engineering and Weapons

Department of Aerospace Engineering

Department of Electrical Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Department of Naval Systems Engineering

Department of Weapons and Systems Engineering

## Department of Aerospace Engineering

### Aerospace Engineering Major

Aerospace Engineering, an Engineers' Council for Professional Development (ECPD) accredited major, focuses on the study of compressible and incompressible fluid flows, conventional and advanced propulsion systems, vehicle performance, stability and control, and modern structural mechanics. It deals primarily with the analysis and design of air cushion vehicles, aircraft and spacecraft. Basic principles and sound engineering techniques are stressed.

The curriculum provides for various research projects and choice of a wide variety of electives. Throughout the program, extensive use is made of laboratory facilities, which include a propulsion lab; a rotor lab; low speed, transonic, and hypersonic wind tunnels; and a structures lab. Field tests are also conducted using a flight test aircraft, small surface-effects vehicles, and a variable stability flight simulator. Computer techniques are emphasized for data reduction, design, and graphic display.

A solid foundation is laid which permits graduate work in a number of fields. A Bachelor of Science in Aerospace Engineering is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL300, NS300,\* NL400;

Mathematics: SM201 or SM211 or SM251, SM212, SM311;



*"I become increasingly convinced that it is not knowledge, but the means of gaining knowledge which I have to teach."*

ARNOLD OF RUGBY





*"I thought that this would be like any other college with just a little Navy thrown in. Boy, was I wrong!"*

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300, \* FE 210 plus three electives;

Language: none;

Special: EN201, EM231, EM319, EM232, EE331, EE332, EM217, EM214, ES410;

Major: EA323, EA331, EA433, EA440, EA413, EA202, EA301, EA317, EA302, plus two approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Not offered every year

## Aerospace Engineering Courses

**EA202 Principles of Flight (2-2-3).** Gives a broad overview of aerospace engineering. Topics covered include history of flight, the earth's atmosphere, fluid statics, introductions to fluid dynamics, thermodynamics, aerodynamics, and gasdynamics; and the performance, propulsion and stability and control of flight vehicles.

**EA301 Aerodynamics (3-0-3).** Covers the following topics in theoretical aerodynamics: vector fluids, potential flow, thin airfoil theory, finite wing theory, and introduction to boundary layer. *Prereq:* EA202, SM201 or SM211 or SM251.

**EA302 Wind Tunnel (1-2-2).** A laboratory course in wind tunnel test techniques. *Prereq:* EA301.

**EA317 Flight Performance (2-2-3).** The basic principles of aerodynamics are extended to include flight vehicle analysis. Modern methods of finite wing analysis are introduced. The time-sharing computer is used to aid in the analysis of typical flight performance problems. *Prereq:* EA202; *Coreq:* EA301.

**EA323 Aerospace Structures I (2-2-3).** Applications of statics, dynamics and solid mechanics to the design of flight vehicle structures. Topics include energy methods, generalized bending, elastic center, shear flow in semimonocoque structures, and indeterminate space trusses. Finite-element solution techniques are introduced. *Prereq:* EM217.

**EA331 Gasdynamics I (2-2-3).** A comprehensive coverage of the methods of gasdynamics in internal and external flow systems, including thermodynamics of perfect and real gases and fundamental theorems of one-dimensional compressible subsonic and supersonic flows. *Prereq:* SM212, EM319, EM318 or EM324 or EA301 or EM327.

**EA411 Orbital Mechanics (3-0-3).** A vector mechanical two-body treatment of ballistic missile and spacecraft trajectories. Included topics are: orbit determination, in-plane and out-of-plane orbit changes, position and velocity as a function of time, rendezvous, and vehicle accuracy as a function of launch errors. *Prereq:* SM212, EM232.

**EA413 Stability and Control (3-0-3).** The aerodynamic and inertial forces and moments acting on the flight vehicle and its component parts are analyzed to determine their effect on static and dynamic stability moments acting on the flight vehicle and its compo-

nent parts are analyzed to determine their effect on static and dynamic stability. *Prereq:* EM232, EA202, ES410.

**EA415 Elements of Flight Test Engineering (2-2-3).** A flight laboratory course designed to provide practical application of theoretical principles learned in prior courses dealing with flight performance, aerodynamics, and stability and control. Inflight laboratories are conducted in the departmental aircraft. *Prereq:* EA202.

**EA421 Aerospace Structures II (3-0-3).** Numerical, matrix and empirical methods of wing and fuselage structural analysis. Use of digital computer for problem solving. Instability analyses of columns, beam-columns, plates and shells including tubing, metal and semi-diagonal tension field beams. *Prereq:* EA323, SM212.

**EA431 Gasdynamics II (3-0-3).** Non-steady compressible flow analysis including influence coefficients, viscous and thermal effects, detonation and deflagration, shock tube theory, pressure exchange and combustion, dynamic flow machines, and thrust generators. *Prereq:* EA331.

**EA433 Flight Propulsion (2-2-3).** The principles of fluid dynamics and thermodynamics are specialized to the problem of propulsion of aircraft and space vehicles. *Prereq:* EM319, EM318 or EM324 or EM327 or EA301.

**EA435 The Aerodynamics of V/STOL Aircraft (3-0-3).** An advanced course covering the aerodynamics of vertical and short take-off and landing aircraft, including fixed wing and rotary wing types, with major emphasis on the helicopter. *Prereq:* Approval of instructor and department chairman.

**EA440 Aerospace Vehicle Design (1-4-3).** Preliminary design of a flight vehicle. Includes preliminary layout, weight and balance estimates, performance analysis, stability analysis, and structural analysis. Detailed consideration will be given to one aspect of the design. *Prereq:* EA323, EA433, EA413, EA317.

**EA450\*\* Computer-Aided Design in Engineering (2-2-3).** Introduction to the engineering design process as well as its computer adaptation. Capabilities and utilization of various computer types, such as digital computers, analog computers, and CRT computer graphics, are discussed. *Prereq:* 2/C or 1/C standing, engineering or science major; SI102.

**EX437 Principles of Surface-Effect Vehicles (3-0-3).** The governing parameters of air suspension; types and principles of cushioncraft and surface effect vehicles; dynamics of cushion vehicles, plenum chambers, peripheral jets, and wings in ground effect. The external aerodynamics of surface effect vehicles, flight over

land and water, drag, and wave interaction. The internal aerodynamics of duct flow, fan design and valving. Various propulsion schemes and structural designs. An actual two-man hovercraft is used to support the lectures. *Prereq:* EM318 or EM324 or EM327 or EA301 or permission of instructor.

## Department of Electrical Engineering

### Electrical Engineering Major

Electrical Engineering, an ECPD accredited major, combines analysis techniques and experimentation to place primary emphasis on fundamental principles. The resulting basic background, supported by the analytical skills developed, equip the graduate for growth and contributions in the expanding and vital fields of electronics, communications, data acquisition, and data processing and display which permeate today's Navy. Outstanding research facilities support the program of study. A Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL303, NS300, \* NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212, SM311;

Science: SP221., SP222, SP226, SP431;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives courses;

Language: none required;

Special: EM214, EE221, EE222, EE322, EM318, EM319, EN201, ES410;

Major: EE341, EE342, EE421, EE352, EE423; plus at least three of the following: EE431, EE432, EE451, EE452, EE461, EE462, EE471, EE472, ES409, ES414, (or ES415), SP436, SP321;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Not offered every year

### Electrical Engineering Courses

**EE221 Introduction to Electrical Engineering (3-2-4).**

Terminal characteristics of passive linear and nonlinear devices and energy sources are introduced. Network combinations of these devices are analyzed in the steady state. In addition to mesh and nodal analysis by computer techniques, concepts of equivalence and network theorems are studied in detail. *Prereq:* SM12.

**EE222 Circuit Analysis I (3-2-4).** This course treats topics in linear and nonlinear network analysis: time-invariant and time-varying resistance, inductance, and capacitance; impulse response and its convolution; state variables; negative-resistance oscillation and limit cycles; digital computer methods for solving and checking network equations. *Prereq:* EE221.

**EE311 Electrical Fundamentals and Applications I (3-2-4).** Provides an understanding of the terminal characteristics of circuit building blocks including

resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes, and transistors. The basic techniques of circuit analysis using these building blocks to model real devices are presented. Basic principles of logic circuitry are also introduced at this time. *Prereq:* SP202.

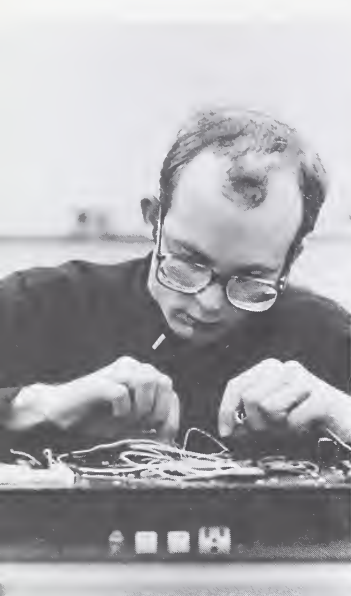
**EE312 Electrical Fundamentals and Applications II (3-2-4).** A continuation of the application of modeling and analysis to practical electronic devices and machines. Covered are basic amplifiers, frequency response characteristics, and signal handling circuitry with emphasis on analog integrated circuits. The course finishes with the principles of operation and analysis techniques applied to transformers and rotating machines. *Prereq:* EE311.

**EE313 Electronic Systems (3-2-4).** Study of electronic analog and digital circuit characteristics with instrumentation applications in data acquisition, signal conditioning, waveshaping, and information display through use of integrated circuits. *Prereq:* EE312.



*"The best opportunity at Annapolis is to learn to work with people."*





*"Imagination is more important than knowledge."*

ALBERT EINSTEIN

**EE322 Signals and Systems (3-0-3).** The principles of circuit analysis are extended to the transmission of signals through linear systems. The approach is based on determination and interpretation of the natural frequencies, pole zero diagrams, and their relation to the state equations. Transform techniques are applied to the analysis of analog filters. The course closes with an introduction to similar techniques in the discrete sampled time domain and digital filters. *Prereq:* EE222.

**EE331 Electrical Engineering I (3-2-4).** A study of fundamental DC and AC electrical and electronic circuits. Circuit analysis includes natural and forced response of first and second order systems; the sinusoidal steady state is investigated in both time and frequency domains. Semiconductor theory is introduced and includes the study of applications of diodes and transistors in the areas of rectification, regulation, waveshaping, and digital logic. *Prereq:* SP211; SM211.

**EE332 Electrical Engineering II (3-2-4).** Continues student's survey of electrical engineering. In this second semester the emphasis is on the understanding, modelling and use as signal handling devices of amplifiers, both discrete and integrated circuits. The course ends with an in-depth look at the characteristics of transformers and rotating machines using previously learned techniques of analysis and modelling. *Prereq:* EE331.

**EE341 Electronics I (3-2-4).** Each major semiconductor device (p-n junction diode, bipolar and field effect transistors) is introduced by presenting a physical picture of its internal behavior. This approach leads naturally to device characterization in terms of appropriate external variables and allows small-signal and large-signal models to be constructed. Emphasis is on large-signal and digital applications of the devices, especially in integrated circuit form. Applications are emphasized in the weekly laboratory exercises. *Prereq:* EE222

**EE342 Electronics II (3-2-4).** Small signal and analog applications in integrated circuit operational amplifier designs. Hybrid parameter and hybrid Pi models are used to predict voltage, current, and power gains, input and output impedances and frequency response of single stage and cascaded amplifiers. The feedback concept is discussed in detail and stability is treated quantitatively and the relationship between "amplifier" and "oscillator" is developed. The course concludes with power circuits and systems. *Prereq:* EE341.

**EE352 Communications Electronics (3-0-3).** Principles of small-signal and large-signal radio frequency amplifier and oscillator circuits employing discrete circuit elements. Basic principles of amplitude modulation and frequency modulation. Typical circuits for generating AM and FM signals and for demodulating such signals. Radio receivers and alignment techniques. R-F transmission lines and use of the Smith chart for rapid calculations. Directional characteristics of antennas and antenna arrays. Single-side-band transmitters and receivers. Pulse modulation. Principles of FM stereo broadcasting and reception. *Prereq:* EE341 or EE332.

**EE421 Energy Conversion (3-2-4).** Characteristics and construction of electromagnetic devices which configure power and control systems, including motors, generators, and transformers. Equivalent circuits are developed and used to predict performance under steady state and dynamic conditions. Laboratory time is spent to determine parameters of equivalent circuits and to compare actual performance with predicted. *Prereq:* EE331.

**EE423 Electrical Engineering Design (2-2-3).** Practice in engineering. Each midshipman chooses a project, and writes a report that describes in detail exactly what the student intends to build. Following approval by the instructor, the midshipment builds, troubleshoots, and packages the proposed circuit. Student devotes remainder of term to gathering performance data and writing a final project report. *Prereq:* EE342.

**EE424\*\* Electronic Instruments and Measurements (2-4-4).** Fundamentals of electronic measuring instruments with emphasis on digital instruments and on the use of mini/microcomputers in measurements. *Prereq:* EE341.

**EE431\*\* Communications Theory I (3-0-3).** Introduction to the concepts of communication processes. Time and frequency domain characterization of signals and transmission of linear systems. Mathematical theory of information bearing signals, modulation and demodulation. *Prereq:* SM311.

**EE432 Communications Theory II (3-2-4).** Extension of the methods of signal analysis to random processes. Elements of detection theory and decision processes. Emphasis on correlation techniques and digital as well as analog processing. *Prereq:* EE431.

**EE451 Electronic Properties of Semiconductors (3-0-3).** Develops an understanding of those semiconductor parameters that relate directly to its performance in semiconductor devices. The hole and conduction electron and charge carrier distribution as a function of energy are developed. Charge carrier dynamics leading to drift, diffusion, generation and recombination are used to investigate transport phenomena. *Prereq:* SP222.

**EE452 Semiconductor Electronics (3-2-4).** An introduction to the physics and technology of planar silicon devices. The p-n junction is considered in detail and is followed by a treatment of junction transistors and junction field-effect transistors. Also surface effects and surface-controlled devices; theory of semiconductor surfaces, surface effects on p-n junctions and the MOS field-effect transistor are discussed. The laboratory entails a special project. *Prereq:* EE451.

**EE461 Waveshaping Techniques (3-2-4).** Design techniques for semiconductor switching circuits. Logic concepts and their use in the study of switching circuits and systems. The use of operational amplifiers for amplification, filtering, and waveshaping.

Analysis of fundamental digital logic elements. Minimization and implementation of digital logic systems. *Prereq: EE342 or EE332.*

**EE462 Logic Design (2-4-4).** Design of combinational circuitry. Flip-flop structures and transition maps. Sequential circuit design. Organization of digital systems including timing and mode circuitry. Micro-computer architecture, design, and programming. *Prereq: EE461.*

**EE471 Microwave Systems (3-2-4).** Fundamental radar design concepts including application of the radar equation to CW, FM-CW, MTI, and pulse-doppler radar. Characteristics of microwave com-

ponents such as power sources, amplifiers, filters, waveguides, and antennas. System performance analysis with emphasis on signal detection and information extraction in an environment corrupted by noise, clutter, and target scintillation. *Prereq: SP431.*

**EE478 Naval Sensors (3-0-3).** Theoretical principles of passive and active naval sensors operating within the frequency spectrum from audio to visible. Emphasis on conceptual fundamentals which bind together seemingly diverse sensor systems such as: sonar, navigation, radio, television, radar, ECM, ECCM, IFF, laser range finders, infrared imagers, and LLLTV. *Prereq: EE471 or SP436.*

## Department of Mechanical Engineering

### Mechanical Engineering Major

Mechanical Engineering, an ECPD accredited major, is the most diverse of the engineering curricula. A sound background in engineering fundamentals, science, and mathematics is provided, and the range of electives offers concentration in several specialized areas of engineering.

In addition to centralized classrooms, shops, analog and digital computing systems, and other interdisciplinary laboratories, the department maintains such diverse facilities as a materials science laboratory complex, dynamics and physical systems laboratory, solid mechanics laboratory complex, and a thermodynamics and fluid dynamics laboratory. A Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL303, NS300, \* NL400;

Mathematics: SM201 or SM211 or SM251, SM212, SM311;

Science: SP211 and SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300, \* FE 210 plus three electives:

Language: none;

Special: EM217, EM231, EM232, EM313, EM319, EM324, EE331, EE332, ES410;

Major: EN201, SM311, EM320, EM371, EM411, EM471, EM472, plus four approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer



*"Going to the Academy is something I have always wanted to do. It is definitely not a copout for blacks to go to Annapolis. America is my country and I want to get with it."*

### General Engineering Major

The General Engineering major provides the student with a basic technical education in mathematics, science, engineering fundamentals, and naval professional engineering subjects. It is intended to provide an adequate background for future naval technical training and education. Midshipmen completing the General Engineering major receive a non-designated Bachelor of Science degree. The major is not accredited by ECPD.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)





*"Learning without thought  
is labor lost; thought  
without learning is  
perilous."*

CONFUCIUS

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NN303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;  
Mathematics: SM201 or SM211 or SM251 and SM212;  
Science: SP201 or SP211 or SP221; SP202 or SP212;  
Humanities/Social Sciences HE300\* and four approved electives;  
Language: none;  
Special: none;  
Major: EN201, EM214, EM217, EM231, EM232, EM327, EM328, EE313, EN405 plus two approved electives;  
Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

## Mechanical Engineering Courses

**EM214 Elements of Materials Science** (2-2-3). An introductory course in the physical, electrical and mechanical properties of engineering materials including their structures, use in engineering applications, environmental effects, and modes of failure. *Prereq: 4/C Chemistry; Coreq: Calculus III.*

**EM217 Strength of Materials** (3-2-4). A first course in mechanics of deformable bodies with emphasis on the engineering approach to the response of these bodies to various type loadings. Topics include stress-strain relationships, stress-strain analysis, load-deflection, bending, torsion, buckling, temperature effects, and dynamic response. *Prereq: EM231; Coreq: SM212.*

**EM221 Introduction to Statics** (2-0-2). An introductory course in the principles of static equilibrium. The systems studied consist of rigid bodies subjected to forces and moments. The use of the free-body diagram is stressed in the solution of problems. *Prereq: SP201 or equivalent.*

**EM222 - Elements of Strength and Properties of Materials** (3-2-4). A first course in strength and properties of materials which includes concepts of stress and strain, mechanical properties of materials, torsion, bending and shear stress in beams, beam deflection, long columns, behavior of metals and alloys, phase diagrams, and heat treatment and hardenability of steel. *Prereq: EM221 or equivalent.*

**EM231 Statics** (2-0-2). An initial course in applied vector mechanics with emphasis on static equilibrium. Topics include forces, moments, couples, equivalent force-couple systems, centroids, distributed forces, and Coulomb friction. The application of the free body diagram in the analysis of static equilibrium of frames, machines and trusses is stressed. *Prereq: 4/C mathematics; Coreq: Calculus III and General Physics I.*

**EM232 Dynamics** (3-0-3). A course in classical vector dynamics. Topics include vector algebra and calculus, kinematics of particles and rigid bodies, as well as the use of Newton's and Euler's second laws, energy and momentum methods involving problems for particles and rigid bodies. *Prereq: EM231; Coreq: SM212.*

**EM313 Materials Science** (3-2-4). An introductory course in the physical and mechanical properties of

engineering materials (including metals, ceramics, and plastics), their structures, use in engineering applications and failure phenomena. All laboratory projects are structured to provide strong physical illustrations for the topics covered in lectures. *Prereq: EM217.*

**EM318 Applied Fluid Mechanics** (3-0-3). A first course in incompressible fluid mechanics. Topics include properties of fluids, fluid statics, integral conservation equations, differential field analysis, dimensional analysis and similitude, incompressible boundary layers, viscous flow in conduits, and flow about immersed bodies. *Prereq: EM319 or equivalent.*

**EM319 Engineering Thermodynamics** (3-0-3). A basic thermodynamics course in which the first and second laws of thermodynamics are studied primarily from the classical macroscopic viewpoint and applied to both closed and open systems. Working substances include perfect gases, real gases and vapors in addition to solids and liquids. Naval applications are emphasized. *Coreq: SM212.*

**EM320 Applied Thermodynamics** (2-2-3). Laboratory equipment which operate on principles of thermodynamics and fluid mechanics is used to reinforce a study of gas and vapor power cycles, refrigeration and air conditioning, ship and aircraft propulsion systems, combustion, energy conversion, and compressible flow. *Prereq: EM319 or equivalent.*

**EM324 Fluid Dynamics** (3-2-4). An introductory course in fluid dynamics stressing both the integral and differential forms of the conservation laws of fluid flow. Engineering applications are made to hydrostatics and to ideal and real fluid flows. Laboratory experiments and problem sessions complement the lectures. *Prereq: EM319 or equivalent.*

**EM327 Essentials of Fluid Dynamics** (3-0-3). An introductory study of the behavior of fluids at rest and in motion. Effects of various fluid properties and forces on flow patterns, and force interaction between fluid and its boundaries are presented. *Prereq: SM212 or SM202.*

**EM328 Thermodynamics** (3-0-3). An introductory course in classical thermodynamics stressing the understanding and application of the basic laws of thermodynamics. A logical development of the relationships among physical properties of interest in the thermal sciences is also presented. *Prereq: SM212.*



*"Does the system produce does rather than thinkers? I can think of worse indictments."*

VICE ADMIRAL  
JAMES F. CALVERT  
Superintendent,  
U.S. Naval Academy,  
1968-72

**EM371 Introduction to Design (2-2-3).** Fundamentals of mechanical design, with emphasis on the design of pertinent machine elements. Topics such as fasteners, springs, anti-friction bearings, lubrication and journal bearings, gearing, and shafts are covered. *Prereq:* EM217, SM212. *Coreq:* EM232.

**EM411 Heat Transfer (3-0-3).** Study of thermal radiation, steady and transient conduction, laminar and turbulent convection, internal and external flow, boundary layers, and empirical correlations. Applications address fins, nuclear reactor cooling, heat exchangers, and interactive computing. *Prereq:* EM319 and EM324.

**EM423 Mechanical Vibrations (3-0-3).** The treatment of vibration fundamentals, including free, damped, and forced harmonic vibrations of linear single and multi-degree of freedom systems, transient and non-periodic vibrations, continuous systems, and random vibration analysis. *Prereq:* Strength of Materials and SM311.

**EM425 Process Dynamics (2-2-3).** Ship propulsion system elements such as pressure vessels and heat exchangers are described by mathematical models. Theoretical responses are compared with pilot plant outputs. Predictive power of the mathematical models is improved by parameter adjustment. *Prereq:* SM212.

**EM426 Process Control (2-2-3).** Mathematical models are developed for typical shipboard systems where thermodynamic variables such as temperature and pressure are controlled automatically. Theoretical responses are compared to outputs of pilot plant models of these same systems. *Prereq:* SM212.

**EM431 Experimental Stress Analysis (2-2-3).** Theoretical considerations of combined stresses are compared with experimental methods. Electrical resistance strain gage, photoelasticity, moiré, and brittle-coating techniques are studied in detail and extensively used in the laboratory. *Prereq:* EM217.

**EM432 Computer Methods in Structural Mechanics (3-0-3).** Structural design and analysis: matrix for-

mulation employing flexibility and stiffness methods of analysis, computer languages, and techniques in structural design. Topics include temperature effects, effects of settlement of supports, and misfit of structural parts. *Prereq:* EM217.

**EM434 Advanced Mechanics of Materials (3-0-3).** Topics include theories of elasticity and plasticity, stress and strain as tensors, compatibility and constitutive relationships, energy methods, stability, yield functions, behavior of time dependent materials, plasticity limit theorems, plastic design. *Prereq:* EM217 and SM311.

**EM442 Computer Graphics and Engineering Mechanisms (3-0-3).** Mathematical theory of computer graphics; including curves, surfaces, transformations, and projections. Use of computer graphics to analyze the behavior and calculate the properties of mechanisms such as cams, gears, and 4-bar linkages. *Prereq:* 1/C or 2/C standing.

**EM443 Energy Conversion (3-0-3).** Introduction to energy conversion and utilization. Terrestrial and thermodynamic limitations, direct energy conversion devices, alternative energy sources, present and future energy research and development, and energy usage and economy are presented. *Prereq:* EM319 or equivalent.

**EM446 Environmental Systems Engineering (3-0-3).** Principles of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics as applied to the creation and control of thermal environments. Cycles and equipment for heating, cooling and humidity control. Air transmission, distribution, and cleaning are also considered. *Prereq:* EM319 or EM328.

**EM450 Compressible Flow and Turbomachinery (3-0-3).** Fundamental principles of undergraduate fluid mechanics and thermodynamics are used to study one-dimensional compressible flow phenomena and the analysis and design of the turbomachinery and turbomachinery components. *Prereq:* EM319 & EM324 or equivalent.



*"On a one-to-one basis, we're accepted. But they aren't willing to take us as professionals working alongside them."*





*"In no other profession are the penalties for employing untrained personnel so appalling or so irrevocable as in the military."*

GENERAL DOUGLAS MACARTHUR

**EM453 Physical Metallurgy (3-0-3).** Study of the principles of physical metallurgy including imperfections in crystal structures, liquid and solid phases of metals, phase transformations, and solid-state reactions with applications to metallurgical processes such as casting and welding. *Prereq: EM313.*

**EM454 Mechanical Behavior of Materials (3-0-3).** Treatment of the mechanical properties and behavior of materials. Elastic, plastic, viscous, and viscoelastic behavior are treated, as well as modes of failure including brittle and ductile fracture. Rupture, stress corrosion cracking, creep, and fatigue are also considered. *Prereq: EM214 or EM313 and EM217.*

**EM461 Combustion: Principles and Applications (2-2-3).** An introductory course in combustion science covering basic principles and applications. Fuel science topics such as solid, liquid, and gaseous fuel sources; heating values of fuels, combustion products, and environmental impacts are covered. The

principles of combustion are then applied to a variety of internal and external combustion systems both analytically and experimentally. *Prereq: EM319, EM324 or equivalent.*

**EM471 Mechanical Engineering Experimentation (1-4-3).** Planning experiments and making measurements. Statistical inference plans; data analysis; detailed work on thermocouples and strain gages; pressure, flow, vibration and other measurements; and testing for signal validity. *Prereq: 1/C standing in Mechanical Engineering major or approval of department chairman.*

**EM472 Mechanical Design (2-2-3).** A detailed study of the engineering design process through lectures and case studies emphasizing design phases, engineering economics, and program management. Practical experience is gained by participation in team projects. *Prereq: EM371, or approval of department chairman.*

## Department of Naval Systems Engineering

### Marine Engineering Major

This ECPD accredited major is concerned with the analysis and design of energy systems. Students completing this program can expect to continue their education in the Navy's Nuclear Power Program or in graduate school.

A broad background in engineering fundamentals is provided students, who then apply these principles in their studies of energy systems including conventional steam and nuclear power plants, gas turbines, and such advanced power systems as fuel cells and thermoelectric units.

A course covering the principles of naval engineering systems develops an understanding of the principles of ship design and construction and introduces students to the problems of analyzing and designing systems for use in the ocean environment. Studies in modern physics prepare them for the reactor physics and reactor engineering courses. Studies in heat transfer—so essential in the study of modern energy systems—follow. Knowledge gained from these studies is then used in the analysis of marine propulsion plants and in group designs of future propulsion systems.

Past designs by students have included the concept design of a propulsion plant for a low water plane catamaran, preliminary design of a submarine waste disposal system, and the concept design of an offshore nuclear power plant. A Bachelor of Science in Marine Engineering is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL303, NS300, \* NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives;

Language: none;

Special: EM217, EM231, EM232, EM313, EM319, EM324, EE331, EE332, ES410;

Major: SP301, EN201, EN241, EN361, EN362, EN460, EN463, EN465, EM411, plus two approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

---

## Naval Architecture Major

Naval architecture, an ECPD accredited major, unlike most engineering disciplines unified by the nature of the phenomena involved, originally came into being as a discipline because of a single end-product, the ship. A special combination of knowledge and experience is needed to develop, design, and build this single product. Variety exists not only in the kinds of work (design, research, cost estimation, management, etc.), but also in the types of craft involved—from sail boats to aircraft carriers, from hydrofoil boats to catamarans, from submarines to surface-effect vehicles.

Naval architects use both art and engineering in designing ships. Armed with imagination and experience, they convert functional requirements into a suitable, cost-effective design. They analyze and select the best dimensions and hull form; they calculate the power requirements and estimate the weights of the principal components. They design and analyze the hull structure and decide on the location of military subsystems, machinery spaces, accommodations, and stores. Additionally, the ship must be divided into watertight compartments so that, if damaged, the chances of survival are maximum. Weighing and compromising all such conflicting needs in the design of the ship are the creative and challenging responsibilities of the naval architect.

Naval architecture at the Naval Academy treats most of the preceding facets through a fully integrated program of classroom sessions, hands-on laboratory work, field trips, and the latest in computer-aided design and analysis techniques. A Bachelor of Science in Naval Architecture is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL303, NS300, \* NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives;

Language: none;

Special: EM217, EM231, EM232, EM319, EM324, EE331, EE332, ES410;

Major: EN201, EN351, EN352, EN356, EN361, EN382, EN453, EN459, EN460, plus three approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

---

## Ocean Engineering Major

Ocean Engineering, an ECPD accredited major, is the key to the last frontier on earth—the deep ocean. This is an interdisciplinary field involving the application of engineering principles to hardware systems in the ocean environment. The curriculum stresses fundamentals of mathematics, physics, mechanical engineering, electrical engineering, and oceanography, followed by the application of these fundamentals in ocean engineering courses which include analysis of ocean materials, power systems, underwater sound, wave mechanics, life-support systems, ocean energy, and a wide variety of ocean vehicles and offshore and coastal structures.



*"No study is possible on the battlefield; one does there simply what one can in order to apply what one knows. Therefore, in order to do even a little, one has already to know a great deal and know it well."*

FERDINAND FOCH





*"The greater the difficulty the more glory in surmounting it. Skillful pilots gain their reputation from storms and tempests."*

EPICURUS

Laboratory experiments are conducted in the 120-foot towing tank and coastal engineering basin. Both are equipped with pneumatic wave-maker and instrumented with sophisticated sensors and on-line data acquisition and analysis equipment. The Naval Academy's computer systems are used in solving design problems. Sediment laboratory and environmental chamber facilities are also available. Midshipmen have designed and are building an undersea habitat which will be used as a field laboratory. A Bachelor of Science in Ocean Engineering is awarded.

#### Curriculum Requirements (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL303, NS300,\* NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives;

Language: none;

Special: EM217, EM231, EM232, EM319, EM324, EE331, EE332, ES410;

Major: SO221, SP411, EN210, EN241, EN361, EN382, EN441, EN460, EN473, plus three approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second summer

\*\*Not offered every year

#### Naval Systems Engineering Courses

**EN100 Introduction to Naval Engineering (2-0-2).** An introduction to the components, function, and basic operation of the various common propulsion systems and auxiliary engineering equipment used by the naval service, including safety considerations involved with shipboard equipment. Also ship's stability, damage control, electrical distribution, hull construction, and hydraulics.

**EN200 Naval Engineering I (3-2-4).** An introduction to ship systems, including basic methods of ship procurement, construction, and powerplant selection. Principles of ship stability and operability as related to preventive and corrective damage control. *Prereq:* EN100; *Physics I*; 3/C cruise.

**EN201 Engineering Design Graphics (0-2-1).** An introduction to engineering graphical methods and disciplines with emphasis on special visualization and design. Topics include orthographic projection, axonometric drawing, and descriptive geometry.

**EN241 Introduction to Naval Systems Engineering (3-0-3).** This course provides an application of basic mathematics, physics, and mechanics to marine vehicles and static marine systems. It provides a background in naval architecture and ocean engineering to prepare a midshipman for future major electives offered by the department. Specific topics include ship stability, resistance and powering, maneuvering principles, materials in the ocean, and marine structural principles. *Prereq:* EM231.

**EN300 Naval Engineering II (3-2-4).** A study of naval engineering systems, including the principles of energy conversion; the basic operation of steam, gas turbine, nuclear, and internal combustion engine powerplants; and shipboard engineering department operations. *Prereq:* EN100, *Physics I*, 3/C cruise.

**EN351 Ship Hydrostatics (3-2-4).** Transverse and longitudinal stability of both surface ships and submarines are studied. Flooding and stability of ships in the damaged condition are covered. Digital computers are used to solve hydrostatic problems. *Prereq:* EM231.

**EN352 Resistance and Propulsion (3-0-3).** Topics: dimensional analysis, similitude, wave and viscous resistance of ships, ship-model testing techniques, full-scale performance prediction, momentum theory of propulsive devices, and propeller vibrations and design. *Prereq:* EN351, EM324.

**EN356 Ship Structures (3-0-3).** A course in structural theory and practice: Topics include longitudinal and transverse strength of the hull girder, bending moments in a seaway, plate theory, development of the ship's structural design, submarine pressure hull design and shipbuilding materials. *Prereq:* EM217, EN351.

**EN361 Marine Power Systems (2-2-3).** This is a case study type of course in which the students use theoretical thermodynamics and fluid mechanics in order to analyze a typical ship's power plant. Steam and gas turbine plants are covered. Energy from conventional means is studied and energy from nuclear sources is discussed. In the laboratory the student receives a hands-on relationship with steam and gas turbine plants and works out the performance characteristics of the various components. *Prereq:* EM319, EM324 concurrent, EN241 or EN351.

**EN362 Reactor Physics I (3-0-3).** An introductory course in nuclear reactor theory covering fission, neutron diffusion, material and geometric buckling, and the critical equation. Bare and reflected homogeneous reactors are studied. *Prereq:* SM212 or equivalent.

**EN382 Ocean Materials Science and Engineering** (3-2-4). The course deals with the optimal use of materials in ocean systems with emphasis on corrosion prevention. Laboratory projects include heat treatment, mechanical testing of metals, and corrosion and fouling studies. *Prereq:* EM217.

**EN405 Naval Applications of Thermodynamics** (2-2-3). This course provides practical application for the thermodynamics principles previously acquired concentrating on marine propulsion systems and their components in the form of actual propulsion plant case studies and laboratories. The student is expected to understand the interrelationships between components of a given propulsion plant and the application of basic thermodynamics, fluids, and heat transfer theory to these systems. *Prereq:* EM319 or EM328

**EN410 Seafloor Mechanics** (2-2-3). A study of the basic principles of soil mechanics as applied to marine sediments. Topics include shear strength, consolidation, slope stability. *Prereq:* EN241 or permission.

**EN420 Coastal Engineering** (2-2-3). A study of littoral drift and wave action on coastal structures. Topics include littoral drift past a river estuary, breakwaters, jetties, groins, and harbor design. *Prereq:* EM217, EN241

**EN441 Ocean Engineering Structures** (3-0-3). Structural design considerations for fixed ocean structures, mooring systems, and undersea vehicles are analyzed. Design techniques including matrix methods and finite element analysis are introduced. Boundary conditions, wave effects, foundations, loading, and materials considerations are studied. *Prereq:* EM217

**EN453 Seakeeping and Maneuvering** (3-0-3). Topics: ship steering, maneuvering, motion, and seakeeping. The basic equations of motion for a maneuvering ship and for ship motions in a seaway are developed, and various methods of solution are discussed. *Prereq:* EN352; *coreq:* EN459.

**EN454 Ship Vibrations** (3-0-3). A ship is complex elastic structure in which vibration may be caused by periodic forces generated by waves, propellers, or machinery. The basic concepts of vibration, as well as hull-, propeller-, and machinery-induced vibrations, are considered. *Prereq:* EM232.

**EN456 Computer Applications in Naval Architecture** (3-0-3). An introduction to computer-aided ship design is presented. Topics include numerical procedures applied to form, stability, resistance, propulsion, motion, maneuvering, and strength. *Prereq:* Permission.

**EN457\*\* Hydrofoil and Propeller Theory** (3-0-3). The analysis and design of hydrofoils and marine propellers are presented. Lifting line and lifting surface theories are applied to naval devices. Design and towing tank work supplements recitations. *Prereq:* EN352 or permission.

**EN458 Advanced Marine Vehicles** (2-2-3). Modern

watercraft discussed: planing boats, hydrofoil craft, ground-effect machines, and combatant and research submarines. Analysis and design features are investigated experimentally in the towing tank when appropriate. *Prereq:* EN453.

**EN459 Experimental Naval Architecture** (0-4-2). This course covers the experimental aspects of marine vehicle resistance, propulsion, and seakeeping. Vehicle hydrodynamics as well as experimental methods, data acquisition systems, and technical report preparation are studied and used. *Prereq:* EN352; *coreq:* EN453.

**EN460 Ocean Systems Engineering Design** (1-4-3). Conceptual design of a marine system is accomplished by midshipmen teams. The realistic project format followed will involve proposal writing, project manager designation, progress reports, and preparation and design review by experts. *Prereq:* 1/C standing, with a technical major.

**EN463 Reactor Physics II** (2-2-3). The topics covered include neutron generation times, reactor period, delayed neutrons, negative temperature coefficient, xenon poisoning, control rod theory, shielding and, finally, a reactor kinetics case problem. *Prereq:* EN362.

**EN464 Reactor Control Analysis** (3-0-3). Reactor kinetics control theory and the feedback effects. Laplace transforms are used in the analysis of the input/output for a reactor. *Prereq:* EN463.

**EN465 Advanced Marine Power Systems** (3-0-3). A preliminary design of naval powerplants. Through use of a case problem, the student learns to synthesize a large number of machinery elements into a functioning system to give the desired performance. *Prereq:* EM319, EM324, EN361 or equivalent.

**EN468 Nuclear Energy Conversion** (3-0-3). Principles of the conversion of nuclear energy into useful power are covered. Various types of nuclear power plants, their design, cycles, load following characteristics, etc. are studied. Direct nuclear energy conversion systems are also studied. *Prereq:* EN362.

**EN470 Life Support Systems** (3-0-3). The physiological and psychological aspects of "man in the sea" are presented with their related engineering requirements. Topics include hyperbaric physiology, saturation diving, life support equipment, deep dive systems, diving operations and hazards. *Prereq:* 1/C standing in a technical major.

**EN473 Ocean Engineering Mechanics** (2-2-3). Effects of gravity waves on surfaced and submerged floating bodies and on moored and fixed bodies. Measurement techniques discussed include measurements of wave height, wave-induced forces, and motions in waves. *Prereq:* EM324, EN241.

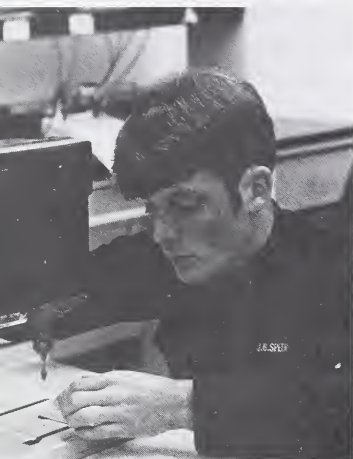
**EN474 Ocean Energy Conversion** (3-0-3). Covers five ocean energy sources: ocean thermal gradients, wind waves, tides, ocean currents, and salinity gradients. Each source is discussed in terms of the nature of the resource, the conversion technology, and the en-



*"Education is the instruction of the intellect in the laws of nature."*

THOMAS HUXLEY





viromental consequences of the energy conversion. The potential of each source is compared to those energy sources being presently exploited. *Prereq:* EM318 or EM324.

EN477\*\* Undersea Power Systems (3-0-3). The prin-

ciples of design of undersea power systems are presented. Topics include batteries, fuel cells, chemical-dynamic systems, radioisotopes and nuclear reactor systems, and cable systems. *Prereq:* EE332, EM324, EN241.

## Department of Weapons and Systems Engineering

### Systems Engineering Major

This interdisciplinary major is accredited by ECPD and encompasses such diverse fields as electronics, fluids, linear physical systems, automatic control systems, digital computer technology, and system simulation using analog, digital, and hybrid computing systems. An overall understanding of the analysis and design of complete engineering systems, including the various interfaces present, is the primary goal. A Bachelor of Science in Systems Engineering is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NS252, NL200, ES300, NN302, NL303, NS300, \* NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212, SM239;

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and FE210 plus three electives;

Language: none;

Special: EM231, EM232, EM318, EM319, EM331, EE332;

Major: ES201, ES303, ES305, ES306, ES309, ES402, ES416, plus five approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

### Systems Engineering Courses

**ES201 Introduction to Systems Engineering** (2-2-3). Illustrations of systems engineering. The selection of mathematical models as real system approximations. Feedback systems. Digital and analog computers. *Prereq:* SI100; *coreq:* SM212.

**ES300 Naval Weapons Systems** (3-0-3). An introduction to the theory of weapons systems through a study of the fundamental principles of sensor, tracking, computational, and weapons delivery subsystems. *Prereq:* NS101, SM102, SP202, SC104.

**ES303 Analog/Digital Computer Methods** (2-2-3). Principles of simulation of linear physical systems are applied using analog and digital computers. *Prereq:* ES201; *coreq:* ES305.

**ES305 Linear Control Systems I** (3-0-3). A study of dynamic behavior of physical systems through the solution of differential equation models using transform techniques. *Prereq:* ES201; *coreq:* ES303.

**ES306 Applied Control Systems and Instrumentation** (2-2-3). Simulation of system dynamic response. Continued usage of analog and digital computers as aids to analysis and design, with an introduction to hybrid simulation. *Prereq:* ES303, ES305; *coreq:* ES309.

**ES309 Linear Control Systems II** (3-0-3). Analysis and design of linear automatic control systems. *Prereq:* ES303, ES305; *coreq:* ES306.

**ES400 Weapons Systems Engineering** (3-2-4). A study of the engineering principles governing the functioning of the various components (detection, control, delivery, and destruction) of naval weapons systems. *Prereq:* ES300, 1/C At-Sea Training, EN300, EE312.

**ES402 Systems Engineering Design** (2-4-4). Introduction to the macro-techniques of engineering design including performance, reliability, management control, redundancy, man-machine systems, and testing techniques. Design, construction, test, and evaluation of an approved project is accomplished in the lab. *Prereq:* ES306, ES309.

*"This place can be viewed as an \$80,000 education and training experience shoved down your throat a nickel at a time."*



**ES406 Analog Information Systems (3-0-3).** Study of analog information flow and signal-to-noise and signal-to-jamming ratios in communication systems. *Prereq: ES306, ES309.*

**ES407 Hybrid Computer Computation (1-4-3).** Introduction to hybrid computation, hardware and software consideration of hybrid interface, solution of one and two-point boundary value problems, and multiparameter optimization using hybrid techniques. *Prereq: ES306 or consent of instructor.*

**ES408 Digital Technology (2-2-3).** An introduction to logical organization and internal functioning of digital devices applying sequential machine theory, machine language, Boolean algebra and switching circuits. *Prereq: SI100.*

**ES409 Modern Control Systems (3-0-3).** Analysis and design of control systems using modern control theory. *Prereq: ES306, ES309.*

**ES410 Control Systems and Their Application to**

**Weapons (3-2-4).** Linear control systems for engineering majors, using analytical, graphical, and computer techniques. *Prereq: 1/C standing in an engineering major or approval of department chairman.*

**ES412 Digital Information Systems (3-0-3).** Analysis of digital information and its transfer through communication systems. *Prereq: 1/C standing in an engineering major or approval of department chairman.*

**ES414 Sampled Data and Digital Control Systems (2-2-3).** Response of control systems to discrete and sampled-continuous inputs using the Z-transformation techniques. *Prereq: ES306, ES309.*

**ES415 Nonlinear Control Systems (2-2-3).** Analysis and design of control systems having nonlinear components. *Prereq: ES306, ES309.*

**ES416 Advanced Control Systems (3-0-3).** Introduction to advanced topics of automatic control systems including state space analysis, nonlinear analysis, sampled data, and digital control. *Prereq: ES305, ES309.*

*"You will serve in a world at a time when the rate of technological change will be enormous. While changes in the politico-military environment may be only evolutionary, technological change will be revolutionary."*

HONARBLE DONALD RUMSFELD  
Graduation Address  
USNA, Class of 1976





*"Academics are a lot rougher than I expected. If all I had to worry about was my studies, it probably wouldn't be so bad . . ."*

---

## Division of Mathematics and Science

---

Department of Mathematics  
 Department of Applied Science  
 Department of Chemistry  
 Department of Oceanography  
 Department of Physics

---

## Department of Mathematics

---

### Mathematics Major

The major in Mathematics provides students with the opportunity to acquire a sound mathematical foundation and to develop facility in applying mathematical concepts and techniques. The program permits a concentration in mathematics, computer science, or operations analysis plus a choice of electives in physics and engineering. A solid background in mathematics facilitates postgraduate specialization in many technical areas, including nuclear power. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: (See major);

Science: SP211, SP212, and one science/engineering elective;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives;

Language: none;

Special: one free elective;

Major: SM201 or SM211 or SM251, SM212, SM261, SM239, SM331, SM332 and five electives in one of three areas. To concentrate in mathematics, these electives must include SM262 and two 400-level courses; to concentrate in operations analysis, SA302, SA401, SA441; to concentrate in computer science, SI211, SI301, SI302;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Not offered every year

---

### Physical Science Major

The major in Physical Science provides students with the opportunity to pursue a broad scientifically oriented program in the field of physical applications of mathematics and science. The major permits midshipmen to experience an inter-disciplinary technical course without the need for specialization. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

## Curriculum Requirements (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM201 or SM211, SM202 or SM212;

Science: SP201 or SP211, SP202 or SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four elective courses;

Language: none;

Special: none;

Major: SO221, SO241, SP301, SP411; two electives from math/computer science; two electives from science/engineering; and three from science/mathematics/engineering/computer science;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Computer methods emphasized.

## Mathematics Courses

**SM005 Pre-Calculus Mathematics** (4-0-4). Basic review of algebraic and arithmetic operations, analysis of functions and their graphs, trigonometry. This course does not fulfill any of the mathematics requirements of any major and may, in addition, be required above stated graduation requirements for certain midshipmen. *Prereq: permission of department chairman.*

**SM101 & SM102 Introduction to Analytic Geometry and Calculus I & II** (4-0-4, 4-0-4). Course content similar to SM111 and SM112. For those not qualified to enroll in SM111.

**SM101 Introduction to Analytic Geometry and Calculus I with Trigonometry** (5-0-5). Same as SM101 plus trigonometry.

**SM111 & SM112 Calculus and Analytic Geometry I & II** (4-0-4, 4-0-4). Plane analytic geometry; differential and integral calculus of one real variable.

**SM161 & SM162 Calculus with Computers I & II** (5-0-5, 5-0-5). Programming using BASIC, algorithmic development of the integral and differential calculus of one real variable. *Prereq: permission of department chairman.*

**SM201 Analytic Geometry and Calculus III** (4-0-4). Course content same as SM211 plus material to strengthen the background of students completing SM102. *Prereq: SM102 or permission of the department chairman.*

**SM202 Elements of Differential Equations** (3-0-3). Course content same as SM212 except for material on the Laplace transform. *Prereq: SM201, SM211 or SM251.*

**SM211 Calculus and Analytic Geometry III** (3-0-3). Solid analytic geometry, series, partial differentiation, and multiple integration. *Prereq: SM112 or SM162.*

**SM212 Differential Equations** (4-0-4). Linear and simultaneous differential equations; solution by

Laplace transform and series; partial differential equations and Fourier series. *Prereq: SM201 or SM211 or SM251.*

**SM219 Probability and Statistics** (3-0-3). Nature of statistical methods, description of data, probability, distributions, sampling, estimation, testing hypothesis, correlation and regression. Computer methods emphasized. Credit cannot be given for SM219 if credit has been given for SM239 and vice versa. *Prereq: SM102 or SM112 or SM162; SI100 or equivalent.*

**SM239 Probability and Statistics I** (3-0-3). Set theory, probability, distribution functions, standard distributions, joint distributions, sampling and statistics. *Coreq: SM201 or SM211 or SM251.*

**SM251 Calculus with Computers III** (4-0-4). Course content includes and extends that of SM211 with extensive computer applications. *Prereq: SM162.*

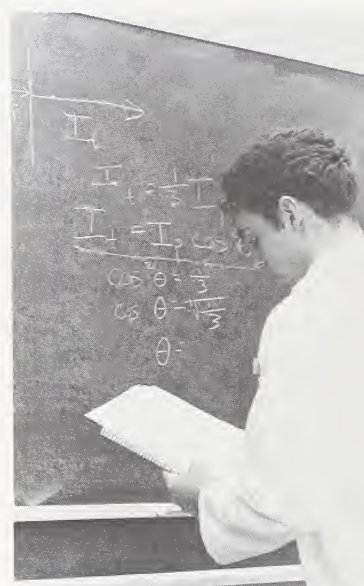
**SM259 Mathematical Logic** (3-0-3). Mathematical languages, formal logic, propositional calculus and truth tables, first order predicate calculus, proof theory, axiomatic systems and model theory. *Prereq: SM102 or SM112 or SM162.*

**SM261 Matrix Theory** (3-0-3). Matrices, transformations, linear equations, vector spaces, characteristic matrix, eigenvalues, orthogonality. *Prereq: SM102 or SM112 or SM162.*

**SM262 Modern Algebra** (3-0-3). Integers, groups, mappings, rings, fields. *Prereq: SM102 or SM112 or SM162.*

**SM264\*\* Introduction to Numerical Analysis** (3-0-3). Polynomial approximations, iterative methods for solving equations, systems of linear equations, numerical integration, interpolation, curve fitting. *Prereq: SM102 or SM112 or SM162; SI100 or equivalent.*

**SM269 Probability and Statistics II** (3-0-3). Estimation, confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, Baye-



*"People at the Academy are trying to help you graduate. If you get into any trouble academically, anybody here would be willing to help you out. This is one thing that other colleges don't offer."*





*"Well rested is well tested.  
If you stay up all night  
studying, you're a zombie  
the next day."*

sion methods, least squares, regression. *Prereq:* SM239.

**SM270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics** (3-0-3). Equilibrium analysis, models, theory of the multiplier, acceleration principle, optimization, and linear differential and difference equations. *Prereq:* SM261.

**SM271\*\* Linear Programming** (3-0-3). Simplex and dual simplex methods, minimax theorem, integer and parametric programming, transportation problems, and game theory. *Prereq:* SM261 or permission of instructor; *SI100* or equivalent.

**SM281 Vector Analysis** (3-0-3). Vectors, vector calculus and fields, line and surface integrals, Stokes, and Gauss' theorems. *Prereq:* SM201 or SM211 or SM251.

**SM311 Engineering Mathematics I** (3-0-3). Vector analysis, Fourier analysis, partial differential equations, Sturm-Liouville problems, Legendre polynomials, determinants and matrices. *Prereq:* SM212.

**SM312 Engineering Mathematics II** (3-0-3). Laplace and Fourier transforms, selected topics from complex variables. *Prereq:* SM212.

**SM315 Introduction to Partial Differential Equation** (3-0-3). Linear equations, Cauchy problems, Laplace and Poisson equations, boundary value problems, heat equations, Sturm-Liouville problems, and orthonormal expansions. *Prereq:* SM212.

**SM331 Advanced Calculus I** (4-0-4). Set theory, real number systems, Euclidean spaces, topological concepts, compact and connected sets, continuous mappings, uniform convergence. *Prereq:* SM261.

**SM332 Advanced Calculus II** (4-0-4). Differentiation, mean value theorem, Taylor's theorem, inverse and implicit function theorems, extremal problems with and without constraints, integration, multiple in-

tegrals. *Prereq:* SM331.

**SM411 Introduction to Complex Variables** (3-0-3). Number field, Cauch-Reimann differential equations, analytic functions, series, singularities, residues, conformal mapping, and continuation. *Prereq:* SM331.

**SM425\*\* Advanced Numerical Analysis** (3-0-3). Numerical solution of equations in one and several variables, direct and iterative algorithms, rate of convergence. *Prereq:* SM331 or permission of instructor.

**SM426 Numerical Methods for Differential Equations** (3-0-3). Interpolation and polynomial approximation, numerical integration and differentiation, numerical algorithms, for initial value and boundary value problems. *Prereq:* SM212, SM331 or permission of instructor.

**SM433 Methods of Applied Mathematics** (3-0-3). A course in mathematical methods applicable to problems in physics, engineering, control theory, and operation analysis. Linear spaces, calculus of variations and integral equations. *Prereq:* SM331 or permission of department chairman.

**SM461 Linear Algebra** (3-0-3). Vector spaces, linear transformations, Jordan canonical form, inner product spaces. *Prereq:* SM261, SM331.

**SM462 Algebraic Structures** (3-0-3). Groups, rings, fields, Galois theory. *Prereq:* SM262, SM331.

**SM464 Topology** (3-0-3). Sets, functions, metric and topological spaces, and Banach spaces. *Prereq:* SM262; *coreq:* SM332.

**SM465 Advanced Differential Equations I** (3-0-3). Existence, uniqueness and oscillation theorems, stability, topological methods. *Coreq:* SM332.

**SM468 Measure and Integration** (3-0-3). Construction, properties and extensions of measures, Lebesgue-Stieltjes measure, integrals, Fubini and Nikodym theorems, Daniell integral, relation to probability theory. *Prereq:* SM332.

## Department of Applied Science

### Applied Science Major

The major in Applied Science provides the option of three academic tracks: computer science, management, or operations analysis. After three semesters, each midshipman chooses one of three tracks to pursue in the remaining three semesters. An undesigned Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirement of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300, NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312; ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: Calculus III, SM212;  
 Science: SP201, SP202, and one science elective;  
 Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300, FE210, one economics elective plus two other electives;  
 Language: None;  
 Applied Science Major (Common): SR201, SA302, SI304, SM219; Management track: SR202, SR301, SR401, EM221, EM327, EN201, and three major electives; Operations Analysis track: SA401, SA441, SM261, and five major electives; Computer Science track: SI211, SI301, SI302, SI412, SI421, SI431, SM264, and one major elective.

## Management Courses

**SR201 (NM211) Fundamentals of Resources Management (3-0-3).** This introductory course complements the science portion of the major with specific administrative procedures and approaches required to insure economical and efficient use of men, money, and materials.

**SR202 (NM213) Accounting (3-0-3).** An introductory course in the basic principles of accounting.

**SR410 (NM304) Personnel Management (3-0-3).** Emphasizes theory and fundamentals of personnel administration. Military and civilian personnel practices are examined and evaluated. *Prereq:* SR201.

**SR301 (NM312) Financial Management (3-0-3).** A study of the theory and techniques of financial management applied in the federal government and industry. *Prereq:* SR202.

**SR401 (NM401) Material Management (3-0-3).** Examines concepts of integrated logistics and life cycle support, requirements determination, procurement and contract administration and inventory control, with primary emphasis on quantitative techniques. *Prereq:* SR201, SR202.

**SR402 (NM411) Management Information Systems (3-0-3).** Professional applications of military computerized information systems and a presentation of the concepts utilized in their development and operation. *Prereq:* SR201.

**SR420 (NM412) Advanced Studies in Management (3-0-3).** Advanced course in administrative policies and practices. Case studies and outside readings emphasize the management process and executive development. *Prereq:* SR201, SR301.

**SR404 (NM413) Management Practicum (3-0-3).** A problem solving seminar based on the theoretical constructs of previous management education. *Prereq:* SR201, SR301.

**SR421 (NM421) Cost Accounting (3-0-3).** A study of the concepts and techniques of cost accounting. Primarily concerned with the derivation of product cost arising from materials, labor, services employed, and overhead. *Prereq:* SR301.

## Operations Analysis Courses

**SA302 (NA311) Analysis of Naval Tactics (3-2-4).** An introduction to the techniques of modeling and quantitative analysis applied to specific naval operational problems, including search and patrol, screening, anti-air warfare, mining, equipment reliability and decision rules. *Prereq:* SM239 or SM219.

**SA401 (NA312) Methods of Operations Analysis I (3-0-3).** Investigation of fundamentals of linear optimization subject to constraints including construction and analysis of linear programming and network problems. *Prereq:* SM261.

**SA402 (NA411) Methods of Operations Analysis II (3-0-3).** Investigation of quantitative analysis of decision options including PERT/CPM, dynamic programming, Markov chains, and queuing theory. Applications to typical operations are stressed. *Prereq:* SM239 and SM261.

**SA412 (NA412) Applications of Operations Analysis (2-2-3).** Operations research techniques are applied using student projects, case studies and visiting lecturers to relate the applications of operations analysis techniques to current military and industrial problems. *Prereq:* permission of manager of study group.

**SA420 (NA421\*\*) Games of Strategy and Gaming (2-2-3).** Investigates mathematical theory of decision making by participants in a competitive environment. Introduces game theory of two-person, zero-sum games, and manual, man-machine, and machine games as tools for complex problem solutions. *Prereq:* SM239, SM261.

**SA442 (NA431) Decision Theory (3-0-3).** A mathematical study of the decision-making process with particular emphasis on min-max and Bayes strategies and hypothesis testing using regression, correlation, analysis of variance, and non-parametric methods. *Prereq:* SA441.

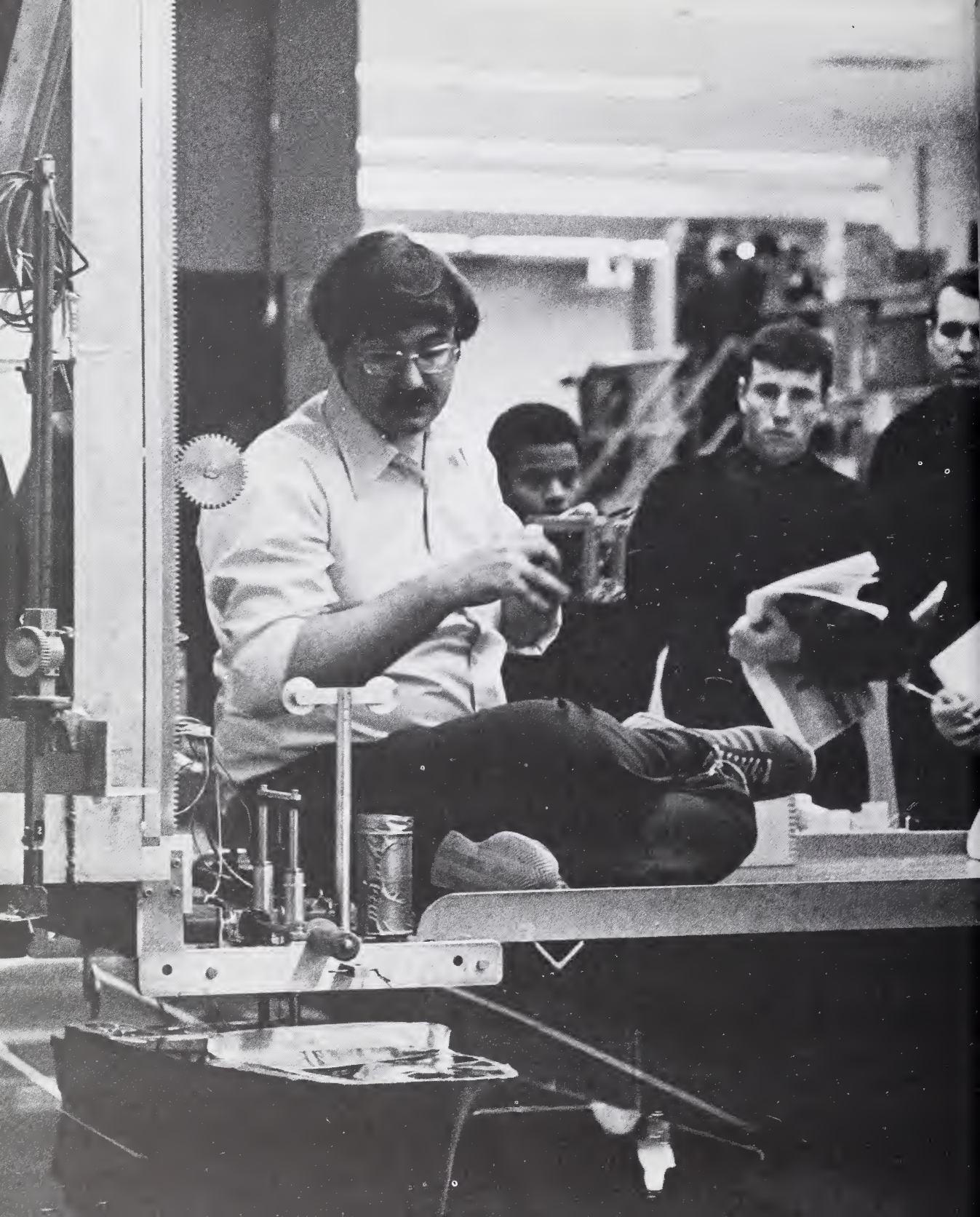
**SA430 (NA432\*\*) Logistics (3-0-3).** Investigates those techniques of operations analysis applicable to the solution of problems in reliability, maintainability, availability, and inventory. *Prereq:* SM239 and SA302 or SA401.

**SA441 (NA441) Applied Statistics (3-0-3).** The application of statistical methods for determining the



*"Women are able to take the stress just as well as the men, but they show more emotion."*

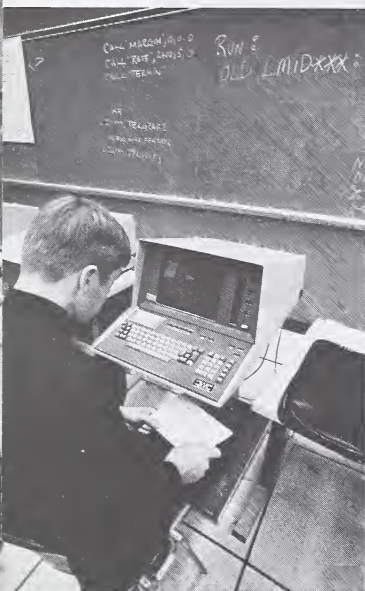












*"Self-discipline is that which, next to virtue, truly and essentially raises one man above another."*

JOSEPH ADDISON

general characteristics of a body of data, summarizing and analyzing such data using such techniques as estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, regression and correlation. *Prereq:* SM239.

### Computer Science Courses

**SI100 Introduction to Computing (2-0-2).** A first course in computer science for students in all majors. Programming in the BASIC language including techniques for arrays, character manipulation, file handling, and subprograms.

**SI201 FORTRAN with Scientific and Engineering Applications (3-0-3).** Intended to meet the computing needs of scientific and engineering majors. Includes programming problems dealing with physics, mathematics, probabilities and statistics, and various engineering applications. *Prereq:* SI100.

**SI211 Advanced Programming (3-0-3).** Machine and assembly language, compilers and interpreters. Program segmentation and linking. Macros, subroutines, and utility routines. Input/output, peripheral devices, and auxiliary storage. Program efficiency and documentation. *Prereq:* SI100.

**SI301 Data Structures (3-0-3).** Data representation and information management. Lists, strings, arrays, trees, graphs. Storage structures, allocation, and collection. Sorting techniques, symbol tables, and searching. *Prereq:* SI211.

**SI302 Fundamentals of Computer Logic (3-0-3).** Applications of Boolean algebra to switching circuits, number representation, and logic networks. Minimization techniques. Analysis of fundamental computer circuits. *Prereq:* SI211.

**SI304 Programming Languages (3-0-3).** Functional and technical characteristics of algorithmic, problem-oriented, list processing, string manipulating, and simulation languages. Survey of important programming languages. *Prereq:* SI100.

**SI412 Compiler Construction (3-0-3).** Study of techniques involved in the analysis of source language and generation of efficient object code. *Prereq:* SI301.

**SI421 Discrete Simulation (3-0-3).** Simulation and modeling of discrete systems. Introduction to queueing theory and stochastic processes. Comparison of simulation languages. Design, analysis, and validation of simulation models. *Prereq:* SI201 or SI304 and SM219 or SM239.

**SI431 Computer Organization (3-0-3).** Organization, logic design, and components of digital computing systems. Overall organization of modules into a system. *Prereq:* SI302.

**SI432 Computer Systems Management (3-0-3).** Planning, specification, and procurement of a computer system under DOD rules. Organization and management of a computer center. *Prereq:* SI201 and SI211.

## Department of Chemistry

### Chemistry Major

Chemistry, an experimental science, is the most laboratory-oriented program offered at the Naval Academy. The laboratory facilities of Michelson Hall are unexcelled at the undergraduate level. Serious students of chemistry have ample opportunity to experiment and observe as they pursue the scientific method. Laboratory equipment includes single-pan balances, gas chromatographs, mass spectrometer, X-ray diffraction, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometers.

Any naval officer will profit from a good knowledge of chemistry. A background in the fundamental principles of chemistry and modern experimental techniques is highly valuable for officers working in such technical subspecialties as oceanspace research, life sciences and support systems, propellants, and many others.

The Chemistry major is accredited by the American Chemical Society. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives;

Language: none;



*"Our colleges ought to have lit up in us a lasting relish for the better kind of man, a loss of appetite for mediocrities."*

WILLIAM JAMES

Special: two free electives;

Major: SC201, SC202, SC301, SC302, SC304, SC321, SC322, SC401L, SC402L, and two nonspecified chemistry electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

## Chemistry Courses

**SC103 & SC104 Elements of Chemistry (3-2-4, 3-2-4).** A two-semester sequence presenting the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry. Atomic and molecular structures, periodicity, chemical equilibrium, kinetics, and electrochemistry are covered in a balanced classroom and laboratory development for the student with a limited chemistry, mathematics, and science background.

**SC105 & SC105 General Chemistry (3-2-4, 3-2-4).** A two-semester sequence stressing the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry. Topics include atomic and molecular structures, bonding, chemical thermodynamics, equilibrium, kinetics, acids and bases, and electrochemistry. Laboratory emphasis is on development of scientific laboratory skills, particularly the generation, analysis and presentation of data. *Prereq: one year of high school chemistry.*

**SC113 & SC114 Principles of Chemistry (3-2-4, 3-2-4).** A rigorous course in the fundamental principles underlying the areas of inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry designed for students with above average aptitude and ability in the sciences. *Prereq: one year of high school chemistry.*

**SC201 & SC202 Organic Chemistry (3-6-5, 3-6-5).** The chemistry of covalent compounds of carbon, including aromatic, aliphatic, and heterocyclic. The second semester laboratory includes qualitative organic analysis. Special attention is given areas of petroleum, plastics, drugs, and spectroscopy. *Prereq: SC114, SC106, or SC104.*

**SB251 General Biology I (3-2-4).** Fundamental principles are introduced. Topics include protoplasm, plant and animal histology, plant and animal metabolism, gametogenesis, and cell division, as well

as genetics, ecology, and organic evolution.

**SB252 General Biology II (3-2-4).** Expands upon topics from General Biology I, particularly plant and animal metabolism, and introduces vertebrate morphology and physiology.

**SC301 & SC302 Physical Chemistry (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** An introduction to the physical states of matter, kinetic theory of gases and liquids, thermodynamics, phase equilibria, properties of solutions, atomic and molecular structure. *Prereq: SM211, SP212.*

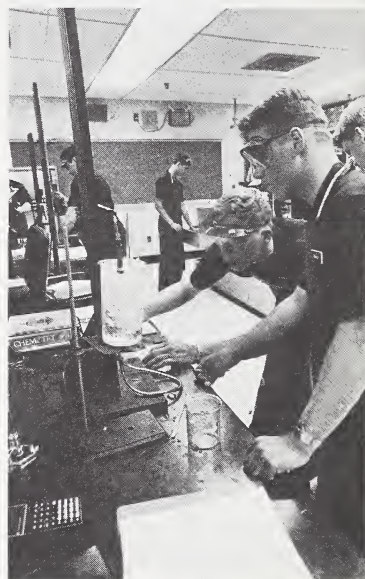
**SC304 Instrumental Methods of Analysis (2-6-4).** The theory and applications of modern instrumental methods of analysis are stressed. A wide array of sophisticated instruments is available for student use. *Prereq: SC301, SC321.*

**SC321 Quantitative Analysis (2-6-4).** A study of volumetric, gravimetric, and modern optical and electrical methods of analysis. Theory and laboratory procedures and techniques are stressed. *Prereq: SC114 or SC106.*

**SC322 Inorganic Chemistry I (3-0-3).** An in-depth study of fundamental concepts including topics in atomic structure, chemical bonding and coordination chemistry. *Prereq: SC302.*

**SC401L & SC402L Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-3-1, 0-3-1).** A comprehensive, sophisticated laboratory course designed to give practical laboratory experience in the areas covered in courses SC301 and SC302. *Prereq: SC302, SC321.*

**SC432 Biochemistry (3-0-3).** The biological chemistry of the human body is discussed, including both normal and abnormal aspects. Metabolism, nutrition, vitamins, and hormones are included. *Prereq: SC201.*



*"If I had to do it all over again, I would."*





*"Keep your sense of humor, a low profile, and remember—you're midshipmen, not women midshipmen. That doesn't mean you can't be feminine. Just be prepared to learn how to do both and when."*

# Department of Oceanography

## Oceanography Major

Oceanography is an inter-disciplinary science major involving the study of meteorology, geophysics, physics, chemistry, biology, and geology as they relate to our ocean environment and the effects of that environment on naval operations. It is a laboratory-oriented program with the most modern facilities, including an oceanographic research vessel, a field laboratory, a weather station and radiosonde system for study of the atmosphere, plus a wave tank, a rotating tank, demonstration tank, atmospheric chamber, tide gauges, marine culture systems, and fully equipped laboratories. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

### Curriculum Requirements (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, EN252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM201 or SM211, SM212, SM219, SM311;

Science: SP211, SP212;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four electives;

Language: none;

Special: none;

Major: SB251, SO261, SO313, SP328, SO341, SO413, SO424, SO482, and SP411 plus two approved electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

### Oceanography Courses

**SO221 Introduction to Oceanography (3-0-3).** Examines those aspects of oceanography and meteorology which pertain directly to engineering applications. *Prereq: SC104, SC106 or SC114; SP201 or SP211.*

**SO261 Physical Geology (3-2-4).** A study of the solid earth including the composition and properties of rocks and minerals. Development of the landscape by geological processes is emphasized.

**SO313 General Oceanography (3-2-4).** An introductory study of the ocean. *Prereq: SM151, SC106 or SC161, SM201 SM211, SP211.*

**SO341 General Meteorology (3-0-3).** Introductory study of the atmosphere. *Prereq: SM201 or SM211, SP201 or SP211.*

**SO412 Environmental Instruments (2-2-3).** A study of theoretical and practical characteristics of instruments used in collecting oceanographic and meteorological data. *Prereq: SO313 or SO221; SO241.*

**SO413 Oceanic and Atmospheric Processes (3-0-3).** The dynamics of quasi-horizontal, inviscid flow on the rotating earth. The motions of interest are isolated

through the use of scale analysis of the governing equations. *Prereq: SO322.*

**SO415 Environmental Pollution (2-2-3).** Concerns environmental problems involving air and water. Topics include pollution sources and control, climatology, solid wastes, recycling, noise, and legal aspects. Laboratory work includes field trips and pollution surveys. *Prereq: SO313 or SO221, or permission of department chairman.*

**SO422 Nearshore Oceanography (2-2-3).** Examines the oceanographic regime from the continental break to the intertidal zone, concentrating on shallow water wave, surf, and beach processes. *Prereq: SO211 or SO313.*

**SO424 Waves and Tides (3-0-3).** The dynamics of surface and internal wave phenomena in the oceans and atmosphere and an examination of wind-generated wave characteristics and prediction methods. *Prereq: SO413.*

**SO441 Synoptic Meteorology (2-2-3).** A practical course in meteorological analysis and forecasting as applied to operational planning. *Prereq: SO241.*

**SO442\*\* Tropical Meteorology (2-2-3).** A study of the special processes affecting meteorological analysis

and forecasting in the tropics with particular emphasis on hurricane/typhoon prediction, creation, movement, and decay. *Prereq:* SO441.

**SO444 Climatology (3-0-3).** A climatic approach to weather phenomena. *Prereq:* SO241.

**SO451 Biological Oceanography (2-2-3).** An introduction to the ocean as a biological environment. Laboratory work includes practical studies of the biology of the Chesapeake Bay. *Prereq:* SP251 and SO313 or SO221, or permission of department chairman.

**SO461 Geological Oceanography (2-2-3).** Introduction to marine geological methods, instrumentation and applications. Processes of marine erosion and

deposition, marine sediment types and distributions. Origin, structure, and geomorphology of the ocean basins and continental margins. *Prereq:* SO261 or permission of department chairman.

**SO463 Current Topics in Oceanography and Meteorology (3-0-3).** Provides an opportunity to present current material pertinent to oceanography and meteorology and their application to areas of Navy interest. *Prereq:* SO313.

**SO471 Chemical Oceanography (2-2-3).** The modern approach to the ocean as a chemical system. Laboratory instruction emphasizes principles rather than specific methods. Classical concepts are discussed, as well as newer trends. *Prereq:* SO313 or SO221 or permission of department chairman.

## Department of Physics

### Physics Major

The major program in Physics: (1) presents fundamental physical concepts and principles in such a way as to emphasize their general usefulness and (2) lays a strong foundation for further work in a broad range of technical fields. Some of the topics treated in the sequence of courses are the origin, propagation, and reception of waves of all kinds; field concepts; theory of relativity; basic theory of quantum mechanics; and statistical mechanics. All are studied with the object of providing an open-minded and creative approach to the physical world—an approach increasingly important to those who will be leaders in our modern Navy. A solid background in physics achieved at the Academy will facilitate subsequent specialization in any technical area. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE331-332, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212, SM311, SM312;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and four elective courses;

Language: none;

Special: none;

Major: SP221, SP222, SP226, SP324, SP331, SP341, SP425, SP444, plus two physics electives and one elective from engineering, science, or mathematics;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

### Physics Courses

**SP201 & SP202 Basic Physics I & II (3-2-4, 3-2-4).** Introduces the basic concepts of kinematics, dynamics, heat & thermo-dynamics, wave motion, sound, optics, electricity, and magnetism. *Prereq:* SM101 for SP201; SP201 for SP202.

**SP221 & SP212 General Physics I & II (3-2-4, 3-2-4).** Emphasizes the fundamental principles of classical

physics; however, contemporary applications are introduced as appropriate. The topics covered are mechanics, electricity, magnetism, wave motion, thermodynamics, sound, and light. *Prereq:* Calc. I for SP211; SP211 for SP212.

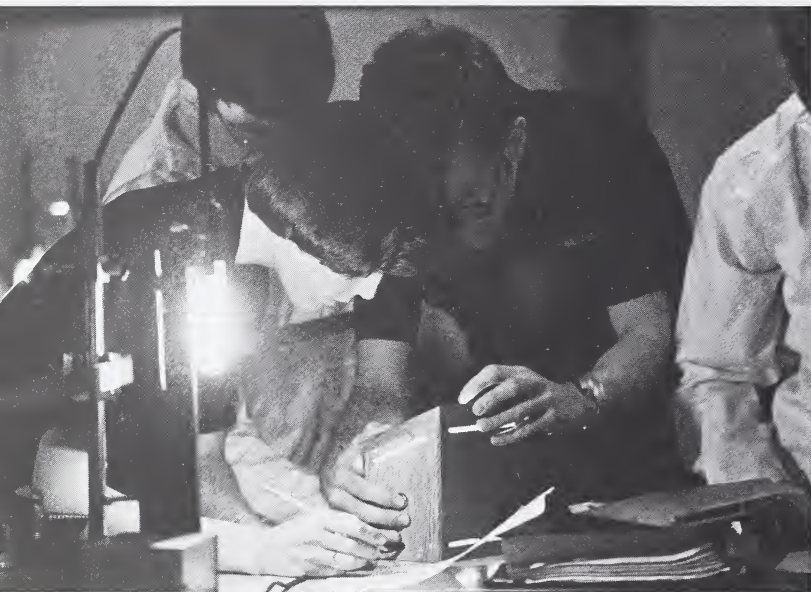
**SP221 Physical Mechanics I (3-2-4).** The first course in physics for majors in physics. This course provides the basic classical mechanics for further study in



*"Correction does much but encouragement does more. Encouragement after censure is as the sun after a shower."*

JOHANN GOETHE





*"The scholar who loves comfort is not fit to be a scholar."*

CONFUCIUS

physics. *Prereq: SM111 or approval of department chairman.*

**SP222 Electricity and Magnetism I (3-2-4).** A first course in electricity and magnetism with emphasis on the concepts of fields and potential. The course culminates in the formulation of Maxwell's equations. *Prereq: SP221 or SP211.*

**SP226 Heat, Sound and Light (3-2-4).** Develops the basic concepts in heat, sound and light. The coherency of the basic concepts in physics is emphasized. *Prereq: SP221.*

**SP301 Modern Physics (3-0-3).** An introduction to relativistic mechanics and the particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation. Emphasis on the decay of unstable nuclei and nuclear reactions. *Prereq: SP202 or SP212 or SP222.*

**SP310 Astronomy (3-0-3).** The fundamentals of astronomy as a physical and mathematical science, covering the solar system, stellar and galactic astronomy, and cosmology. *Prereq: SP202 or SP212 or SP222.*

**SP324 Physics of the Atom I (3-2-4).** A first course in atomic and nuclear physics for majors in physics. Topics covered are black body radiation, photon theory of radiation, development of Rutherford and Bohr atoms, wave properties of matter, the Schrodinger wave equation, and quantum theory of hydrogenic atoms. *Prereq: SP331, SM212; coreq: SM311 or permission of the instructor.*

**SP328 Fluid Physics (3-0-3).** A first course in classical fluid mechanics which addresses the fundamentals of inviscid, incompressible flow dynamics, circulation,

vorticity, and turbulent flow. *Prereq: SP212, SM311, SO313 or permission of department chairman.*

**SP331 Physical Mechanics II (4-0-4).** Physical mechanics at the intermediate level. Newtonian and Lagrangian mechanics with special emphasis on oscillating systems, non-inertial reference frames. Introduction to special relativity. *Prereq: SP221 or SP211, SM212.*

**SP341 (431) Electricity and Magnetism II (3-0-3).** A course in electromagnetic theory required for all majors in physics and electrical engineering. Maxwell's equations are formulated in the notation of vector analysis and applied to various situations. *Prereq: SP222 and SM311.*

**SP411 Underwater Acoustics and Sonar (3-0-3).** A fundamental study of sound propagation in the ocean environment as it relates to the design and operation of sonar. *Prereq: SP202 or SP212.*

**SP425 Physics of the Atom II (3-2-4).** The formalism of quantum mechanics. Quantum theory of angular momentum; application to specific heats of gases, hydrogenic atoms. Quantum treatment of multi-electron atoms; applications to atomic and molecular spectra, solids, quantum statistics. Introduction to nuclear physics. *Prereq: SP324, SM311.*

**SP434 Nuclear Physics (3-2-4).** A study of the basic static and dynamic properties of the nucleus and of the interaction of particles and radiation with matter with emphasis on the experimental techniques. Where appropriate, quantum mechanical interpretations of the phenomena are given. *Prereq: SP425.*

**SP436 Acoustics (3-2-4).** An introduction to modern acoustics. The topics included are normal modes and boundary value problems, discrete Fourier transform, radiation, transmission and detection of sound waves, electro-acoustics, physico-acoustics, architectural acoustics, and underwater acoustics. *Prereq: SP211 or SP221 and SM212.*

**SP438 Optics (3-2-4).** Introduction to modern optics including the use of Fourier transforms in the study of diffraction, the concepts of partial coherence, interference theory, holography, polarization, and the optics of solids. *Prereq: SP431.*

**SP440 Solid State Physics (3-0-3).** An introductory course in physics of the solid state. The topics included are crystal structures, thermal properties, free electron model, band theory, magnetism resonance, and semiconductors. *Prereq: SP324.*

**SP444 Thermal Physics (3-0-3).** A presentation of classical thermodynamics followed by kinetic theory and statistical thermodynamics. *Prereq: SP425 or permission of the department chairman.*

**SP445 Stellar Astrophysics (3-0-3).** A study of the basic physics of stellar properties or processes: mass, luminosity, stellar spectra, chemical composition, stellar energy sources, nucleosynthesis, stellar models and stellar evolution. *Prereq: SM212, SP301 or SP324, SP310 or permission of instructor.*

---

# Division of English and History

---

Department of English  
Department of History

---

## Department of English

---

### English Major

The major program in English offers study of the most significant and influential writings of civilization from ancient times to the present, as well as the opportunity for independent study and for creative writing projects. A special feature of the program is that the literature of virtually all major countries and cultures is considered, in contrast to traditional offerings which are normally restricted to British and American literature. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP201, SP202;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and two elective courses;

Language: Four semesters of a modern language;

Special: none;

Major: HE333, HE442 plus eight approved major electives;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Not offered every year

---

### English Courses

**HE101 Practical Writing (2-0-2).** The study and practice of grammatically correct and rhetorically effective expository prose, supplemented by the analysis of essays by professional writers. For students selected by English Department.

**HE111-112 Rhetoric and Introduction to Literature I & II (3-0-3); (3-0-3).** Stresses the writing of rhetorically effective and grammatically correct expository prose. During the first semester, students read essays, short stories and plays, and they write brief essays (up to 500 words) and a research exercise or paper. During the second semester, students read novels and poetry, and write longer essays.

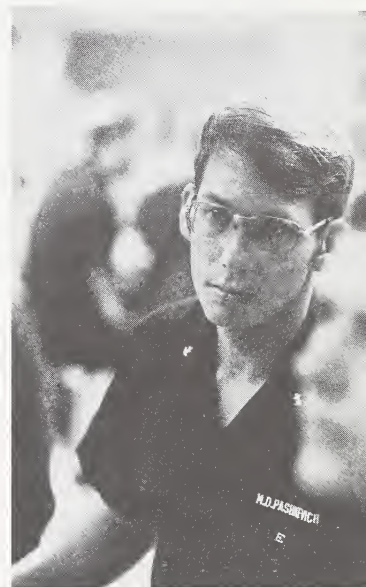
#### 200-Level Courses: General Description

The literary content of courses on this level is eclectic. These courses offer wide surveys of materials from dif-

ferent cultures, historical periods, literary types and issues. In each course, substantial practice in writing is to be expected; if a term paper is required, prior to the submission of such a paper there will also be several essays or written exercises to test and evaluate the student's writing competence. No pre-requisites for any course in the 200 group; they may be taken at any class level, including the fourth class year.

**HE219 The Literature of Classical and Christian Ideas (3-0-3).** The foundations of modern literature in the literature of classical Greece and Rome and medieval Europe. Readings in mythology, philosophy, the epic, drama, and poetry. Attention will be given to the traditions, ideas, and conventions which have shaped the development of Western literature.

**HE222 The Bible and Literature (3-0-3).** Studies in the Bible and its influence on European and American literature. Emphasis will be placed on modern Biblical



*"Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested."*

FRANCIS BACON





"A good book is the  
precious life-blood of a  
master spirit . . ."

MILTON

literary-critical methodology and in the symbolic richness of derivative literature from Dante to Bernard Malamud.

**HE223 Modern World Literature (3-0-3).** Readings in the literature of contemporary cultures throughout the world, notably in the twentieth-century literatures of South America, Africa, Japan, and the Near East, as well as of the United States and Europe. The literature of the current world scene as it will be experienced by the modern professional officer.

**HE224 Literature and Science (3-0-3).** The interrelationships among science, technology, and literature since the Renaissance. The impact of science on literature and the implications of science as reflected in literary responses.

**HE231 Literature of American Minorities (3-0-3).** The culture and concerns of American minorities (Afro-American, Native American, Hispanic, Asian-American, etc.) as reflected in modern literature.

**HE240 American Black Literature (3-0-3).** Provides a generic survey of representative American black literature. Major figures including Toomer, Hughes, Wright, Ellison, Baldwin, Baraka, Brooks, Hayden and Morrison are stressed as the genres of short fiction, poetry, drama and the novel are covered.

**HE250 Literature of the Sea (3-0-3).** Study of the principal genres of the literature of the sea (an epic, novels, shorter fiction, and poetry). Emphasis on literary qualities, man's relationship with the sea, and problems of command.

**HE260 Introduction to Mass Communications (3-0-3).** An introduction to the nature of mass communicators and their audiences. The effects of mass communication on the individual and society. The historical development of mass communication. The future of mass media.

### 300-Level Courses: General Description

These courses build on the foundations of literary analysis, comprehension, and writing acquired in HE111-112. The HE301-306 series goes more deeply into each of the basic literary types; the HE313-333 series approaches literature in its historical-cultural dimension while focusing on a limited historical period; the HE343-344 series offers extensive practice in a variety of writing forms. All courses, however, have a writing requirement intended to further the student's opportunity to improve skills. Prerequisites for all 300-level courses are HE111-112.

**HE300\* Public Communication (1-0-1).** Indoctrination in the junior officer's role in the Navy's public affairs program. Practice in speaking in various situations. Taken during 2/C summer.

**HE301 Patterns in Drama (3-0-3).** Reading, viewing and analysis in a variety of dramatic experiences for the purpose of exploring the relationships among language, action, and form.

**HE302 Forms of Poetry (3-0-3).** An examination of

the variety of techniques by which language is shaped into poetry. The focus is on analytic methods for understanding poetry.

**HE306 Types of Fiction (3-0-3).** Ideas and issues of modern fiction, with particular emphasis on the conventions, techniques, forms and innovations of the novel and short story.

**HE313\*\* Chaucer and His Age (3-0-3).** The literary and philosophical traditions within which Chaucer and his contemporaries worked. Readings in Chaucer's works, the Gawain poet, and others, including early and late medieval writers from England and the Continent.

**HE314\*\* The Renaissance Mind (3-0-3).** Literature and thought of the period bracketed by the two great English epics. Spenser's *Fairie Queene* and Milton's *Paradise Lost*. The course includes a continental perspective, with readings from such authors as Machiavelli, Rabelais, Cervantes, Montaigne, and Castiglione.

**HE315\*\* Satire and Sensibility in the Age of Reason (3-0-3).** The literature of the "enlightenment" (1660-1780). Reading in the prose and poetry of Dryden, Swift, Pope, Addison and Steele, Johnson and Boswell as well as selected novels and such continental writers as Voltaire.

**HE317\*\* The Romantic Vision (3-0-3).** Concentrates on how writers from 1798 to 1870 responded to the growth of industrialism, religious skepticism, nationalism, and a host of other problems associated with modern life. Readings in representatives of the Romantic and Victorian periods. Reading in such continental writers as Goethe and Novalis may be included.

**HE318 Modern British Literature (3-0-3).** The literature of Great Britain and Ireland of the past hundred years. The novels of Hardy, Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Golding, and Lessing; the plays of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, and Pinter; the poetry of Yeats, Eliot, Auden, and Dylan Thomas.

**HE326\*\* Literature of the American Dream, 1620-1860 (3-0-3).** A survey of American literature from the time of the Pilgrims to the outbreak of the Civil War. Emphasis is on the relationship between the emerging culture and literature.

**HE328\*\* America's Literary Coming of Age (1860-1920) (3-0-3).** A study of American literature from the Civil War to the development of the United States as a major industrial and military political power after World War I. Focus of the course is the American writer's response to his own culture and to that of his broadening world.

**HE329 Modern American Literature: The 20th Century Challenge (3-0-3).** A study of American literature from 1920 to the present with emphasis on the writers interpretation of the complexities of 20th-century life.

**HE333 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries (3-0-3).**

A study of Elizabethan and Jacobean ideas and attitudes through the investigation of a representative sample of Shakespeare's tragedies, histories, and comedies as well as a few plays by contemporaries of Shakespeare.

**HE343 Creative Writing** (3-0-3). After completing initial problem solving exercises in prose, poetry, and drama, students embark upon an approved workload of their own design. Criticism of students' work is accomplished through classroom workshops and individual conferences with instructor.

**HE344\*\* Professional Writing** (3-0-3). Designed for students interested in advanced methods of preparing, writing, and presenting articles and reports. After initial study and analysis of the form and style in a wide variety of prose writing and practice in various prose forms, students will design and present independent projects.

#### 400-Level Courses: General Description

The HE460 series allows students and English Department faculty with special expertise to pursue together an intensive study of a restricted literary subject. Emphasis in each course will be upon extensive and intensive reading in a limited body of material, techniques of research, and the development of independent critical judgement. Prerequisites for these courses are at least one 300-level English course and permission of the instructor. Selection of students for HE470, Pedagogy in English, is made by the English Department from among 1/C English majors.

**HE442 Introduction to Literary Criticism** (3-0-3). The theory and practice of literary criticism. Concentrates on what critical approach can yield to the reader in the way of deeper understanding and satisfaction from the

work of art. Offered each semester. Required of all English majors. *Prereq: 1/C standing, or permission of English Department.*

**HE461 Studies in a Literary Period** (3-0-3). In-depth study of a limited period in literary history. For example: "Pope and His Literary Contemporaries," "The Beginnings of Romanticism," "The American Renaissance (1830-1860)," and "The 1920's in American Literature."

**HE462 Studies in a Literary Problem** (3-0-3). Cutting across traditional divisions of nationality, historical period, or genre, the materials of this course will be selected to focus on some timeless problem of literature and the human existence it reflects; for example: "Myth and Symbol in Literature," "Literature and Science," "The Concept of the Hero."

**HE463 Studies in Literary Figures** (3-0-3). Extensive reading in the works, biography, and criticism of major figures of world literature; for example: Milton, Wordsworth, Dickens, Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, Melville, Twain, Faulkner, Dostoevsky, Thomas Mann. No more than three such writers will be considered in any one semester.

**HE467 Studies in a Literary Genre** (3-0-3). Study in a special genre; for example: "The Epic," "The Autobiographical Novel," "Science Fiction," "Imagist Poetry."

**HE470 Pedagogy in English** (3-0-3). Experience in leadership and in techniques of education and training through teaching a section of a 4/C writing tutorial under advisory supervision of a member of the staff of the Department of English. Limited to three 1/C English majors per semester.



*"The practical value of history is to throw the film of the past through the material projector of the present onto the screen of the future."*

B. H. LIDDELL HART

## Department of History

### History Major

The major in History concentrates upon the development of the important civilizations, societies, and states of the world. The knowledge of historical evolution that is acquired will contribute significant perspective and maturity to the understanding of the great crises and confrontations of today's world and to a more acute awareness of the institutions and values at issue. The program provides a basic historical background as well as the opportunity for specialized study in the fields of American, European, non-Western, naval, and military history. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP201 and SP202;

Humanities/Social Sciences: HE300\* and two elective courses;





*"History is philosophy  
teaching by example."*

DIONYSIUS

Language: Four to six semesters of a modern language;

Special: none;

Major: HH241, HH262, HH223 or HH224, and seven history electives;

Restricted elective one.

\*Taken during second class summer

## History Courses

**HH103 Modern Western Civilization Since 1715 (3-0-3).** This course surveys Western civilization, focusing upon topical areas such as geography, and economical, social, political, and cultural developments. Within these topic contexts, special emphasis is given to the evolution of military institutions and policies.

**HH104 American Naval Heritage (3-0-3).** Building on the general background provided in the first semester, this course examines the antecedents, origins, and development of the United States Navy within the framework of America's growth as a continental and, eventually, global power. *Prereq: HH103.*

**HH220 A Survey of Black History and Culture (3-0-3).** A survey of the progress of the black American from his origins to the present. The course identifies the stereotyped views of past Negro life and presents an understanding of the Black Experience.

**HH223 History of the Ancient World (3-0-3).** Surveys the foundations of Western civilization in the lands bordering on the Mediterranean. Begins with the Greek city states and continues to the fall of the Roman Empire.

**HH224 History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe (3-0-3).** Surveys the development of Western civilization from the fall of Rome through the Middle Ages and Renaissance and Reformation to the Age of Absolutism. It traces the development of the medieval synthesis, the rise of secular culture, commercial capitalism, and national government.

**HH230 Introduction to Philosophy and Logic (3-0-3).** A survey of Western secular philosophy based on readings in representative philosophers; the basic problems of philosophical inquiry and a variety of solutions to them; principles of logic.

**HH232 Ethics (3-0-3).** A critical examination of systems of values and standards, with a discussion of current moral issues.

**HH241 Survey of American History (3-0-3).** A survey of American history from the discovery to the present, emphasizing the political, diplomatic, social, and economical developments that explain the nation's rise from settlement to superpower.

**HH262 Perspectives on History (3-0-3).** A methodology course in which History majors acquire the basic technical skills required for research and writing in subsequent courses in history and other humanities/social sciences disciplines. *Prereq: History major, 3/C.*

**HH317 History of 19th Century Europe (3-0-3).** A survey of European civilization from Napoleon through Bismark. Traces social, economical, political, diplomatic, and cultural trends and developments, emphasizing the experience of the great power.

**HH318 History of 20th Century Europe (3-0-3).** Recent European history, stressing the diplomatic relations of the era and the influence of ideologies of European politics and war.

**HH321 Muscovite and Imperial Russia (3-0-3).** A study of Russian history from the founding of Moscow to 1917, examining the domestic and external forces responsible for shaping the structure of Russian society and culture.

**HH322 Soviet History and Contemporary Problems (3-0-3).** An examination of the Revolution of 1917 and the development of the Soviet Union, emphasizing the institutions and policies adopted to meet domestic and foreign problems.

**HH327 History of Recent Germany and East Central Europe (3-0-3).** An analysis of the impact of Germany and the Soviet Union on East Central Europe since 1919, and the responses within the area to these predominating powers.

**HH328 History of Modern Britain (3-0-3).** Studies British political, social, and economical developments from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the present, emphasizing the 19th and 20th centuries.

**HH336 Philosophy of Religion (3-0-3).** A philosophical analysis of the central concepts and problems of the Judeo-Christian tradition. The nature of religion, faith, God, evil, and immortality examined from Plato through the death-of-God theologians. *Prereq: 1/C or 2/C only, or permission of instructor.*

**HH340 Philosophy of Science (3-0-3).** An examination of the impact of science on 20th century society, the values assumed by science, and the nature of scientific discovery and experimentation. *Prereq: 1/C or 2/C only, or permission of instructor.*

**HH345 History of Colonial America (3-0-3).** The origins of American civilization from the Age of Discovery to 1776. Emphasis is placed upon the founding of the colonies and their institutional development.

**HH346 Revolutionary and Early National History (3-0-3).** Traces the revolutionary movement and the subsequent development of the new nation, emphasizing the coming of the revolution, the institutionalization of the revolutionary ideal, and the dual development of nationalism and sectionalism.

**HH347 Civil War and the Emergence of Modern America (3-0-3).** An examination of the political, economic, and social developments from the beginning of the Civil War to World War I, including the wounding of the nation in a civil war and the reunification that made the United States a great power.

**HH348 History of Recent America (3-0-3).** An examination of the political, social, and economic developments from the Progressive era to the Cold War, including World War I, the Era of Normalcy, the New Deal, and World War II and its aftermath.

**HH353 American Social History (3-0-3).** An examination of American life and culture and the forces that have shaped them, emphasizing mass media, popular entertainment, religious movements and technological advances.

**HH354 American Diplomatic History (3-0-3).** An examination of American foreign relations from the War for Independence through the Cold War. Particular attention is paid to the policies of presidents and secretaries of state, and to the combination of forces that affected their conduct of the nation's foreign relations.

**HH357 History of American Minorities (3-0-3).** Surveys the experiences and accomplishments of disadvantaged groups in American society from colonial times to the present. While black history and culture will be emphasized, the experiences of other racial minorities, ethnic and religious groups, and women will be covered.

**HH358 American Constitutional and Legal History (3-0-3).** An examination of the American constitutional and legal systems from their pre-colonial background to the present. The course emphasizes the legal system as a product of American society during the particular era under consideration.

**HH361 History of China and Japan (3-0-3).** An analysis of contemporary Asian problems which considers their cultural and institutional origins, their 19th century development under the impact of Western influence, and their culmination in contemporary Asian nationalism.

**HH362 History of the Middle East (3-0-3).** A long range historical approach to the Middle East's role in world affairs and the development of its cultural, political, and military institutions. Emphasis is placed on strategic and diplomatic considerations.

**HH363 History of Latin America (3-0-3).** The impact of Europe in the colonial period, the independence struggle, the rise of national states, and the interplay of world forces upon the shaping of 20th century Latin American life.

**HH366 History of Imperialism and Decolonization (3-0-3).** A survey of the growth and dissolution of European and American overseas empires in the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics covered will include the "scramble for Africa," free trade and spheres of influence, strategic and economic imperialism, the process of decolonization, and the problems of emerging nations.

**HH373 Western Martial Heritage (3-0-3).** Surveys the evolution of the military art from the ancients through Napoleon, and relates the political and social effects of warfare and military systems on the development of Western civilization.

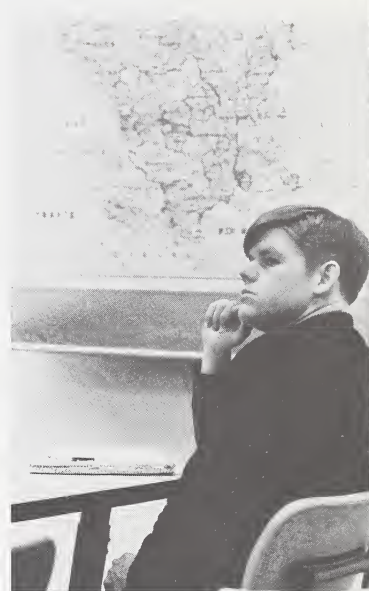
**HH374 War in the Western World: The Age of Total War (3-0-3).** Examines the dimensions of warfare since the French Revolution and civil-military relations in a broad social context.

**HH376 Western Economic History (3-0-3).** A study of the rise of industrialization, the evolution of financial institutions, the expansion of international trade, and changes in labor, agriculture, and transportation in the development of national economic policy, with special emphasis on Europe and the United States from the rise of capitalism to the present day.

**HH377 Western Cultural History (3-0-3).** An introduction to the major epochs of Western development in the fine arts, this survey examines the evolution of contemporary painting, sculpture, architecture, and music as well as the individuals and societies that produced them.

**HH380 History of Science and Technology (3-0-3).** A cross-cultural survey of the history of scientific discoveries and their practical applications, from the early natural philosophers to the present, with emphasis on the scientific revolution of the 17th century, the Industrial Revolution, and the information explosion of the 20th century.

**HH470 History of Military Thought (3-0-3).** A study of warfare and military institutions through the views of the military leaders most influential in formulating and changing them, from ancient times to the present.  
*Prereq: HH373 or HH374 or permission of instructor.*



*"The world is divided into people who do things and people who get the credit. Try, if you can, to belong to the first class. There's far less competition."*

DWIGHT MORROW





## Division of U. S. and International Studies

Department of Language Studies  
Department of Economics  
Department of Political Science

### Department of Language Studies

The Department offers courses at all levels in Chinese, French, German, Russian, and Spanish. Midshipmen majoring in Economics, English, History or Political Science take or validate four semesters of a given language and have the option of continuing with one or two advanced language courses. In other majors, midshipmen eligible for advanced language courses (300-400) may take them as humanities—social science electives. Any midshipman may take language courses at the 100–200 level as free electives.

*"The reasonable man adapts himself to the world; the unreasonable man persists in trying to adapt the world to himself. Therefore all progress depends on the unreasonable man."*

GEORGE BERNARD SHAW

#### French Courses

FF101 & FF102 Basic French I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Emphasizes the spoken language.

FF201 & FF202 Intermediate French I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Continues development of oral, reading, and writing skills. Includes area and cultural topics. *Prereq.* FF102.

FF301 & FF302 Advanced French with Civilization Readings I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Develops fluency in conversation and facility in reading and writing. Topics emphasize main aspects of French civilization. *Prereq.* FF202.

FF411 Development of French Civilization (3-0-3). From the origins to World War II. *Prereq.* FF302 or approval of department chairman.

FF412 Modern France (3-0-3). Contemporary French society, institutions, and national policies. *Prereq.* FF302 or approval of department chairman.

FF421 & FF422 Representative Readings in French Literature I & II (3-0-3). Analysis and discussion of works of leading writers of various periods. *Prereq.* FF302 or approval of department chairman.

#### German Courses

FG101 & FG102 Basic German I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Emphasizes the spoken language.

FG201 & FG202 Intermediate German I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Continues development of oral, reading, and writing skills. Includes area and cultural topics. *Prereq.* FG102.

FG310 Introduction to Contemporary West Germany (3-0-3). An introduction to the geography and political, economic and social systems of the Federal Republic of Germany. In German. Stresses development of advanced German language skills. *Prereq.* FG202.

FG320 Introduction to German Literature (3-0-3). In German. Stresses development of advanced German language skills. *Prereq.* FG202.

FG411 Development of German Civilization (3-0-3). From the medieval period to World War II. *Prereq.* FG310 or approval of department chairman.

FG412 Modern Germany (3-0-3). Contemporary German society, institutions, and national policies. *Prereq.* FG310 or approval of department chairman.

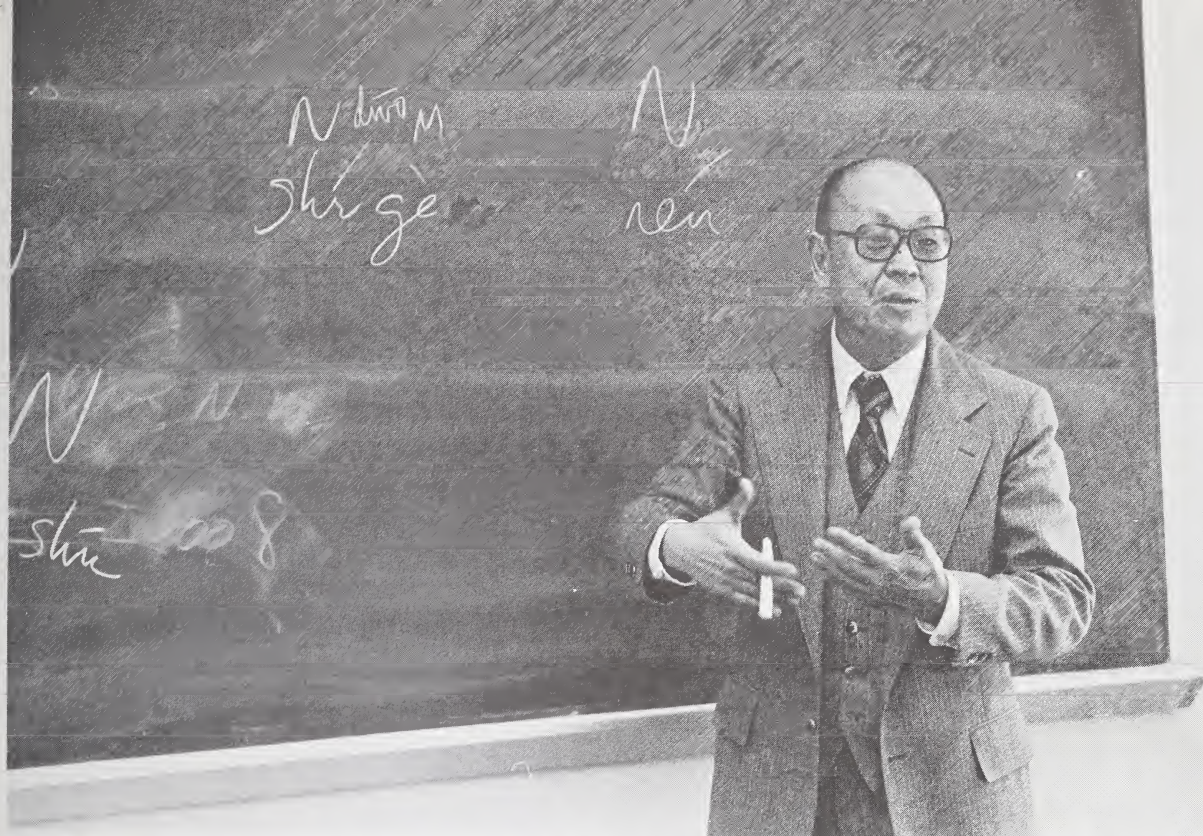
FG421 & FG422 Representative Readings in German Literature I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Analysis and discussion of works of leading writers of various periods. *Prereq.* FG320 or approval of department chairman.

#### Chinese Courses

FC101 & FC102 Basic Chinese I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Emphasizes the spoken language. Provides introduction to writing system.

FC201 & FC202 Intermediate Chinese I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Continues development of oral skills. Includes exercises in character recognition, and reading of graded cultural texts. *Prereq.* FC102.

FC301 & FC302 Advanced Chinese I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Further development of audio-lingual skills



and competence in reading. Emphasis on Chinese cultural patterns. *Prereq:* FC202.

**FC401 & FC402 Reading and Discussions in Modern Chinese I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** Selected texts on major aspects of Chinese areas, civilization, and culture. *Prereq:* FC302.

### Spanish Courses

**FS101 & FS102 Basic Spanish I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** Emphasizes the spoken language.

**FS201 & FS202 Intermediate Spanish I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** Continues development of oral, reading, and writing skills. Includes area and cultural topics. *Prereq:* FS102.

**FS301 Advanced Spanish With Civilization Readings (3-0-3).** Develops fluency in conversation and facility in reading and writing. Topics emphasize main aspects of Hispanic civilization. *Prereq:* FS202.

**FS304 Advanced Conversational Spanish (3-0-3).** The aim of this course is to perfect the student's ability to express himself orally in Spanish on a variety of contemporary and naval subjects. *Prereq:* FS202.

**FS412 Contemporary Latin American Civilization (3-0-3).** Current social, economic, cultural, and political patterns and problems. *Prereq:* FS304 or approval of department chairman.

**FS413 Spanish Civilization (3-0-3).** Cultural history, contemporary institutions and society. *Prereq:* FS304 or approval of department chairman.

**FS421 & FS422 Representative Readings in Spanish-American Literature I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** Novels, stories, essays, and plays reflecting the characteristics and civilizations of major South American countries. *Prereq:* FS304 or approval of department chairman.

### Russian Courses

**FR101 & FR102 Basic Russian I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** Emphasizes the spoken language.

**FR201 & FR202 Intermediate Russian I & II (3-0-3, 3-0-3).** Continues development of oral, reading, and writing skills. Includes area and cultural topics. *Prereq:* FR102.

**FR330 Writings from Twentieth Century Russia (3-0-3).** Emphasizes spoken Russian. Discussions on Russian—Soviet civilization and culture. *Prereq:* FR202.

**FR340 Writings from Post-Stalin Russia (3-0-3).** Continues emphasis on spoken Russian. Discussions of Soviet civilization and culture, including naval and military topics. *Prereq:* FR202.

**FR411 Development and Russian Civilization (3-0-3).** From the 10th century to World War II. *Prereq:* FR340 or approval of department chairman.

*"Without knowing the force of words, it is impossible to know men."*

CONFUCIUS





*"Never leave hold of what  
you've got until you have  
got hold of something  
else."*

FIRST LAW OF WING WALKING

**FR412 Modern Russia** (3-0-3). The Soviet Union since World War II; social, cultural, economic patterns; technology; armed forces; national policies. *Prereq:* FR340 or approval of department chairman.

## English Course

**FX101 & FX102 English for Non-Native Speakers I & II** (3-0-3, 3-0-3). Alternative to common plebe year courses HE111 & HE112. *Prereq:* approval of department chairman.

# Department of Economics

## Economics Major

The major in Economics is designed to acquaint prospective naval officers with both macro- and micro-economic theory, with quantitative methods in economics, with economic problem-solving in an institutional context, and with international economic relations of the United States. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300, \* NL303, NN302, EN300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP201, SP202;

Humanities/Social Science: HE300\* and one elective course;

Language: Four semesters of a modern language;

Special: none;

Major: FE210, FP210 or FP230 or FP438, FE312, FE331, FE341, FE486 and five elective courses in economics with at least two at the 400-level;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Not offered every year

## Economics Courses

**FE210 Basic Economics** (3-0-3). An introductory course in elementary economic theory and its application to contemporary problems. Topics include national income, income determination, money, deposit creation, public finance, price theory, international trade, and economic growth.

**FE245\*\* Environmental Economics** (3-0-3). An in-depth study focusing on the economic aspects of environmental problems. Topics include the nature of environmental pollution, economic growth and its shortcomings, the economic tools used in analyzing environmental problems, and alternate economic, technological and legal strategies available in resolving problems facing the environment. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE310 Economic Geography** (3-0-3). The study of earth science insofar as it affects man's patterns of production, distribution, and consumption.

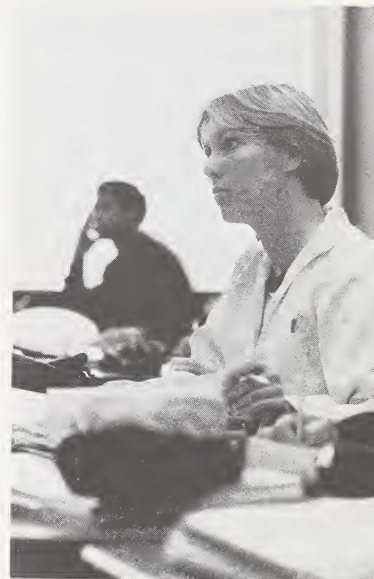
**FE311 History of Economic Thought** (3-0-3). Surveys the development of economic ideas, stressing 18th and 19th century economic thinking, the mathematical economists, Keynes, and post Keynesian theories. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE312 Macroeconomics** (3-0-3). The significance and determinants of the aggregate levels of income and employment, the price level, consumption, interest rates, and investment. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE321 Comparative Economic Systems** (3-0-3). A comparison of the various methods, practical and theoretical, of economic organization, highlighting such problems as production, distribution, and growth under the system of free enterprise, mixed capitalism, and detailed planning.

**FE331 Descriptive Economic Statistics** (2-2-3). Introduction to statistical techniques used in financial and economic analysis. Includes computation and interpretation of central tendency, dispersion, skewness, univariate and bivariate distribution, economic index numbers, and time series. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE341 Microeconomics** (3-0-3). Theories of the economic behavior of consumers and producers, the determination of final good and factor prices, market structures and general economic equilibrium. The application of price theory to business problems and public-policy issues. *Prereq:* FE210.



*"Little minds are interested  
in the extraordinary;  
great minds in the com-  
monplace."*

ELBERT HUBBARD

**FE351 The Economics of Government-Business Relations (3-0-3).** A study of the economic interaction of government and the business community, emphasizing the impact of stabilization policies, industrial organization, market structure, antitrust and regulatory policies. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE361\*\* Urban Economics (3-0-3).** An economic survey of the problems of cities, with attention to public services, poverty, and racial discrimination. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE362 The Economics of Technology (3-0-3).** An analysis of productivity growth, characteristics of invention and innovation, determinants of research and development activities of government and business; the economic impact of automation, technology assessment, transfer, and forecasting. *Prereq:* FE210.

**FE411 Economics of Developing Nations (3-0-3).** Study of the economic characteristics, problems, and policies of developing nations, covering economic growth patterns in Third World nations, their chang-





*"What sculpture is to a  
block of marble, educa-  
tion is to a human soul."*

JOSEPH ADDISON

ing role in the international economic order, and the different economic routes being employed toward economic progress. *Prereq: FE210.*

**FE412 International Trade and Finance (3-0-3).** An introduction to international trade and finance with emphasis on the balance of payments, trade policies and practices, and the functions of international agencies. *Prereq: FE210.*

**FE421 The Economics of Defense Management (3-0-3).** Study of the current Defense Department budget and the budgetary process, the application of economic analysis to Defense decision-making, and the consequences of Defense decisions for the U. S. economy. *Prereq: FE210.*

**FE422 Economics of Labor Relations (3-0-3).** A survey of American labor history, union organization, economics of the labor market, and government-labor relationships. Current labor and labor-management problems are stressed. *Prereq: FE210.*

**FE431 Public Finance (3-0-3).** The use, in a market economy, of government expenditures and taxation to change the allocation of resources, to modify the distribution of income, and to pursue the macroeconomic goals of price stability and full employment. Microeconomic theory, Federal tax and budgetary institutions are emphasized. *Prereq: FE210.*

**FE434 Money and Banking (3-0-3).** A consideration of central and commercial banking institutions; an investigation of the demand for money and its role as a focal point for monetary policies designed to obtain full employment, price stability and international monetary equilibrium. *Prereq: FE210.*

**FE445\*\* Econometrics (3-0-3).** Quantification of basic economic theory: multiple regression, correlation, and identification techniques for the construction and testing of economic models, and a study of selected alternative models of particular economic interest. *Prereq: FE210 and Calculus I & II.*

## Department of Political Science

### Political Science Major

The major in Political Science is designed to acquaint prospective naval officers with both the theory and practice of the basic elements of governmental systems. The wide range of courses available in this discipline allows concentration on either basic American or international political systems. The program includes a requirement of four semesters of a modern language with an option to take two additional semesters as electives within the major. The sequence of courses provides an understanding of the dynamics of various political systems and analyzes governmental processes, relationships, and problems in today's world. An undesignated Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

**Curriculum Requirements** (In addition to the requirements of plebe year)

Professional: NN203, NL200, EN200, NS252, NS300,\* NL303, NN302, EN300, ES300, EE311-312, ES400, NL400;

Mathematics: SM211, SM212;

Science: SP201, SP202;

Humanities/Social Science: HE300\* and three elective courses;

Language: Four semesters of a modern language;

Major: FP210, FP220, FP230, FE210 and six approved political science courses plus one approved history or economics course;

Restricted elective: one.

\*Taken during second class summer

\*\*Not offered every year

### Political Science Courses

**FP210 Introduction to International Relations (3-0-3).**

Introduction to the various approaches to international relations; the nature of the international political system; foreign policy analysis; the prin-

ciples, theories, machineries and major problems of international relations.

**FP220 Political Science Methods (3-0-3).** A discussion of the philosophy of science for the political scientist and instruction in research methods with emphasis on

quantitative techniques. *Prereq: Political Science major or permission of department chairman.*

**FP230 United States Government and Constitutional Development (3-0-3).** Areas of study include the basic concepts of American democracy, the Constitution and its development, the political process, and the structure and functions of the national government and the factors which influence its operation.

**FP241 Introduction to Political Behavior (3-0-3).** An analytical treatment of political behavior from psychological, sociological and cultural perspectives. Focuses on the formation of attitudes through socialization and personality development.

**FP311\*\* Administration in Government (3-0-3).** A critical analysis of management in the public service with emphasis, through the use of the case method, on actual instances of public administration in the area of national defense. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP312 Communism: Theory and Practice (3-0-3).** The philosophy of Communism, the Comintern, relations of the Soviet Union with radical parties outside Russia and with European Social Democratic Parties.

**FP313 Science, Technology and International Relations (3-0-3).** The effect of science and technology on both the national and international political systems. The role of the scientist, development, and research in national and world decision-making. Special emphasis is given to nuclear non-proliferation, space co-operation, and environmental control.

**FP314 Formulation of U. S. Foreign Policy (3-0-3).** The formulation and execution of the various American foreign policies to include: constitutional roles, the decision-making structure, military input to policy-making, the administration of foreign policy; agencies, procedures and practices. Substantive policy is analyzed in light of decision-theory, ends-means and capability analysis. *Prereq: upper class.*

**FP322 Comparative European Politics (3-0-3).** Using a contemporary and comparative approach, this course focuses on the structures and functions of the political systems of some of the principal European nations.

**FP323 Comparative Latin-American Politics (3-0-3).** An analytical treatment of the structure and dynamics of independent Latin American political systems, individually and in comparison; parties, interest groups, the military, the church, revolution, foreign policy, and political thought.

**FP324 Latin-American International Politics (3-0-3).** The Inter-American System; patterns of Inter-Latin American and extrahemispheric relations; the Latin American policy of the United States.

**FP325 American Political Theory (3-0-3).** A detailed analysis of the currents of American political theory from the 18th century to the present. Traditional concepts are critically analyzed in world perspective.

**FP326 The American Presidency (3-0-3).** The growth and evolution of the Office of the President, executive agencies; their function, control and problems. Special attention is given to the President's role as



*"There are two kinds of fools. One says 'This is old, therefore, it is good' The other says, 'This is new, therefore it is better'."*

DEAN INGE







*"We give advice, but we cannot give the wisdom to profit from it."*

LA ROCHEFOUCAULD

Commander-in-Chief, and his relations with the legislative and judicial branches. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP328 The Legislative Process (3-0-3).** A comparative examination of the legislative process at all levels of American government with special emphasis on congressional-military relations. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP355 Civil-Military Relations (3-0-3).** An interdisciplinary approach to the complex nature of civil-military affairs. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP357\*\* Chinese Political and Military Systems (3-0-3).** An examination of Chinese political and military systems from 1927 to the present. Emphasis is placed on economic, political, and foreign policies of the Chinese Communist regime.

**FP365 African Politics (3-0-3).** An introduction to the political trends and constitutional developments of present day African governments; their relations with one another and the rest of the world. Attention is directed to the U. S. security aspects of African national growth.

**FP367 Soviet Political and Military Systems (3-0-3).** The development of the Soviet system of government. Leninism and Stalinism, structure and functions of the central government, Council of Ministers, the Supreme Soviet, Presidium, Central Committee, and Defense Ministry.

**FP368\*\* Comparative Asian Politics (3-0-3).** A systematic comparative approach to the study of Asian governments, their political, economic and military development, regional relationships and problems.

**FP369\*\* Middle Eastern Politics (3-0-3).** A comparative analysis of politics and institutions including foreign policy of Middle Eastern nations. The conflict of nations within this system and the world-wide effects are emphasized.

**FP371\*\* Asian International Politics (3-0-3).** An examination of the Asian nations' political relationships with each other and the rest of the world with special emphasis on U. S.-Asian relations.

**FP372 Political Parties and Pressure Groups (3-0-3).** A study of the dynamics of group politics in the American system of government. Emphasizes the roles played by parties, interest groups, public opinion, and elections in the American political process. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP394 Political Theory (3-0-3).** A study of political philosophy, with emphasis on the roots of democracy: the writings of the major writers from Plato to the present.

**FP397 American Judicial Process (3-0-3).** An examination of the judicial process at the federal and state levels including the nature and limits of the law and the key actors: defendant, prosecution, defense, judge, jury, and corrections personnel. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP408 International Law (3-0-3).** A survey of the public law of nations including the law of peace, the law of war, and law of the sea. Problems and case studies are used extensively.

**FP411 Constitutional Law (3-0-3).** A survey of the basic principles of the Constitution, particularly the civil and political rights of the individual, as determined by the Supreme Court. *Prereq: FP230 or consent of instructor.*

**FP412 Perspectives of American Law (3-0-3).** A study of the American system of law, including its role in the political process, the basics of court structure and procedure, torts, crimes, contracts, negotiable instruments, real property, business associations, transfer of property at death, insurance, and agency.

**FP421 National Security Policy (3-0-3).** Stresses the interaction of domestic, foreign and military considerations in the making and execution of national security policy. Case studies and national strategic estimates highlight the course. *Prereq: FP230 or FP210 or consent of instructor.*

**FP437 International Organizations (3-0-3).** A study of the expanding role of international organizations, particularly in the security field, since the end of World War II. Special attention is given to the U. S., to major regional systems, and the U. S. role in multilateral diplomacy. *Prereq: FP210 or consent of instructor.*

**FP438\*\* Comparative Government and Politics of Developing Areas (3-0-3).** Governmental and political problems, institutions and behavior in developing areas. Political thought, impact of change, leadership and organization in Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

---

# Division of Professional Development

---

Department of Leadership and Law  
Department of Seamanship and Navigation

---

## Department of Leadership and Law

---

### Leadership and Law Courses

All midshipmen regardless of major must complete the following courses:

**NL102 Leadership I: Fundamentals of Naval Leadership (1-2-2).** An introductory course to instill in midshipmen a professional sense of purpose and personal honor, as well as those significant military leadership traits and techniques which will insure credibility in the communication of their ideas and commands, and give them an appreciation of individual and organization factors which influence their performance as leaders.

**NL200 Military Psychology (3-0-3).** A study of theory and principles of individual and group

behavior and their relationships to effective leadership in the naval service. *Prereq:* NL102.

**NL303 Leadership II: Application (3-0-3).** A culminating course to reinforce the practical aspects of leadership in the naval service, utilizing the case study process to aid midshipmen in formulating their own style of leadership. *Prereq:* NL200.

**NL400 Law for the Junior Officer (2-0-2).** A survey of the major aspects of military justice and the law of war relevant to the junior naval officer.



*"This was a great opportunity . . . quite an exposure. Every school I've gone to is black. Everything around me was black. I had never thought of how I would react if I was suddenly thrust into an almost all-white environment."*







*"The winds and the waves  
are always on the side of  
the ablest navigator."*

EDWARD GIBBON

## Department of Seamanship and Navigation

---

### Seamanship and Navigation Courses

All midshipmen, regardless of major, must complete the following courses:

**NS101 Fundamentals of Naval Science (2-2-3).** Introduction to the basic concepts of seamanship and shiphandling including laboratories on YPs, MSLs, an outdoor damage control trainer, and an indoor seamanship trainer. Instruction includes operational and administrative organization, communications, damage control, and basic weapons systems.

**NN203 Navigation I (2-2-3).** Terrestrial navigation including piloting and navigation systems for surface navigation, basic meteorology and Inland Rules of the Nautical Road. Labs include practical exercises and YP drills afloat. *Prereq:* NS101.

**NS252 Shiphandling and Tactics (1-2-2).** A course of professional instruction covering the art and science of shiphandling, ship control, radar piloting, tactics,

special seamanship and operational evolutions with emphasis on the development of midshipmen as capable mariners. *Prereq:* NS101, 3/C cruise.

**NS300 Operations and Tactics (2-2-3).** Develops the midshipman's proficiency in advanced shiphandling, tactics, and piloting during extended underway periods. Midshipmen form the nucleus of a ship's organization aboard a YP and function in leadership and administrative roles similar to those aboard fleet units. *Prereq:* NS101, NN203, and NS252.

**NN302 Navigation II (2-2-3).** Celestial navigation and electronic navigation with instruction in International Rules of the Road; practical exercises and YP drills afloat. *Prereq:* NN203.

The following course is offered as an elective:

**NN412 Air Navigation Systems and Air Traffic Control (3-0-3).** An advanced study and application of air

navigation, including electronic, celestial and airways navigation methods and procedures. *Prereq:* NN302.

---

## Academy-Wide Seminars and Research Projects

---

Academic departments may offer seminars and individual research projects to upper classmen on the following basis:

### Seminars:

XX 481 and XX 482	1-0-1
XX 485 and XX 486	3-0-3 Advanced topics

### Research Projects:

A creative project in the student's field of interest. A faculty advisor must approve and monitor each project.

Prerequisite: approval of department chairman.

XX 491 and XX 492	0-2-1
XX 493 and XX 494	0-4-2
XX 495 and XX 496	0-6-3

Note: XX represents the departmental designator.



*"I feel better than I would have anywhere else . . . have not had any time to waste. And what I've missed socially, I can always make up."*





# Professional Training Courses

The overall program at the Naval Academy is designed to provide midshipmen with a broad academic and professional foundation upon which they will be able to build competence in any of the warfare specialities they may elect to follow at graduation: surface warfare, aviation, the submarine service, or the Marine Corps. The development of a strong sense of commitment to the naval service and the fostering of high personal standards are major aims of our program.

Professional development of midshipmen is the overall responsibility of the Commandant of Midshipmen. This development starts on the very first day of plebe summer and continues through graduation four years later. It consists of professionally oriented classroom studies (in all, 15 courses during the four years) and of drills and practical training conducted at the Academy during the academic year, as well as of professional training conducted during the summer at shore bases and at sea with units of the fleet. Included are instruction and training in navigation, seamanship and tactics, naval engineering, naval weapons, leadership, and military law.

Each midshipman's professional development is monitored and graded throughout the years at Annapolis. These grades are considered along with grades achieved for academic studies in other (non-professional) areas of the curriculum in determining a midshipman's class standing at graduation.

A summary of the Naval Academy's program for the professional development of midshipmen follows:

## Fourth Class Summer

**Introduction to Seamanship.** Practical instruction in elementary seamanship, sailing sloops and yawls, powerboat handling, rules of the nautical road, visual signalling, and basic damage control.

**Physical Education Orientation and Indoctrination.** Preliminary examinations in swimming, posture, and athletic ability. Drills in fundamentals of swimming, boxing, wrestling, hand-to-hand skills, posture, and personal conditioning. Indoctrination drills in lacrosse, fencing, soccer, rugby, gymnastics, crew, golf, tennis, squash racquets, and track.

**Small Arms.** Practical instruction in nomenclature, field stripping and assembly of small



*"The value of tradition to the social body is immense. The veneration for practices or for authority, consecrated by long acceptance, has a reserve of strength which cannot be obtained by any naval device."*

ALFRED THAYER MAHAN











*"I really felt strange after becoming a qualified marksman, knock-about sailor, motor launch operator, and yawl crew member in my first 60 days. And it was all free. What civilian college could offer me that?"*



arms. Firing of service pistol. Midshipmen who qualify are awarded the Navy Expert Pistol Medal.

**Indoctrination.** The plebe summer indoctrination program is designed to provide a fundamental knowledge of the Naval Academy and the Navy and a thorough indoctrination into plebe responsibilities. The program is fundamental to the smooth transition of each midshipman from civilian life to life as a member of the Brigade of Midshipmen. The strenuous and demanding regimen prepare the plebe for rigors of the four-year program and provides the basis for future development of professional competence, integrity, and physical and mental stamina.

**Fundamentals of Naval Hygiene.** The fundamentals of personal hygiene, including mental and physical hygiene and first aid.

#### Fourth Class Year

**PE101 & 102 Physical Education.** Instruction in the fundamentals of swimming, boxing, wrestling, gymnastics, hand-to-hand skills, soccer, golf, tennis, volleyball, basketball, handball, squash racquets, and personal conditioning. Tests in applied strength, mile run, swimming, boxing, wrestling, gymnastics, and on the obstacle course. (Women midshipmen participate in hand-to-hand skills in place of boxing and wrestling.)

**Infantry Drill.** Approximately 13 hours of infantry drill during both the fall and spring, four hours of which are devoted to Brigade dress parades.

**Professional Courses.** Three introductory professional academic courses in the fields of naval engineering, leadership, and naval science are taken during plebe year. These courses lay the groundwork for more advanced professional studies at the Academy. Engineering topics include the basic operation, function, and components of propulsion systems and auxiliary engineering equipment. Basic shiphandling, watch and battle organization, communications and command and control centers are topics presented in the first of three











naval science courses. The initial leadership course is designed to strengthen each midshipman's sense of responsibility, accountability, and personal integrity.

### Third Class Summer

**At-Sea Training.** Midshipmen are sent to units of the fleet on both coasts of the United States as well as to the Sixth Fleet in the Mediterranean and the Seventh Fleet in the Pacific for summer-at-sea training. Third classmen are introduced to Navy life at sea, to shipboard organization and relationships, and to the leadership opportunities and challenges of a junior officer. Midshipmen actively participate in a wide range of shipboard tasks and evolutions under normal and simulated emergency conditions, both at sea and in port. They stand deck and engineering watches, participate in gun and missile evolutions, and become familiar with shipboard equipment. Each midshipman is required to complete a cruise training journal. Successful completion of a comprehensive cruise examination at the completion of the training period is required.

### Third Class Year

**PE201 & 202 Physical Education.** Continuation of instruction in tennis, swimming, boxing, and wrestling. Instruction in the basics of judo. Tests in applied strength, mile run, swimming, boxing, and on the obstacle course. (Women midshipmen participate in judo and fencing in place of boxing.)

**Infantry Drill.** Approximately 13 hours of infantry drill during both the fall and spring, four hours of which are devoted to Brigade dress parades.

**Professional Courses.** Four professional academic courses are taken during "youngster year." The first of two navigation courses, Navigation I, presents an introduction to the art and science of terrestrial navigation. Topics include chart reading, piloting (position plotting), and principles of basic weather phenomena. A naval engineering course offers studies in ship construction and system acquisition, material strength, and ship stability. The second of three leadership courses emphasizes psychology and considers the application of human behavior theory to effective leadership. The second naval science course provides instruction in the art and science of shiphandling, radar piloting, and tactics.

### Second Class Summer

**Aviation, Submarine, Surface Line, and Marine Corps Orientation.** Broad professional training in aviation, submarines, surface line, and the Marine Corps is conducted at bases away from the Naval Academy. In addition, during second class summer, each midshipman completes four weeks of professional and academic training at the Naval Academy which includes afloat operations and tactics on yard patrol craft (YP's); an introduction to Naval tactical warfare, which employs computer war games to evaluate the Soviet naval threat and U. S. counter tactics; and public speaking.

### Second Class Year

**PE301 & 302 Physical Education.** Advanced instruction in tennis, swimming, the principles of personal conditioning, officiating, and the principles of hand-to-hand combat. Electives in handball, squash, and volleyball. Tests in applied strength, swimming, mile run, and the obstacle course.

**Infantry Drill.** Approximately 13 hours of infantry drill during both the fall and spring, four hours of which are devoted to Brigade dress parades.

*"The right of commanding is no longer an advantage transmitted by nature, like an inheritance; it is the fruit of labors, the price of courage."*

VOLTAIRE

**Professional Courses.** The majority of a midshipman's professional academic courses, six courses in all, are taken during second class year. Navigation II is a continuation of the first navigation course with emphasis on celestial plotting, including celestial motion, development of various coordinate systems, solution of the navigation triangle, rules of the nautical road, and electronic navigation. Naval Weapons Systems includes sensor, tracking, computational, fire control, and delivery systems. Naval Engineering II concentrates on the principles of operation of fossil-fueled steam propulsion and gas turbine plants as well as the basic elements of thermodynamics. Courses in naval electricity and in electronics are also taken. The last of three leadership courses taken at the Academy is designed to enhance each midshipman's knowledge and understanding of responsibility, accountability, and authority; management techniques; problem solving applications for organizations; and the processes of decision-making.

### First Class Summer

**At-Sea Training.** During their last summer of at-sea training with the fleet, first class midshipmen undertake the administrative responsibilities and stand the watches of junior officers. They complete extensive practical work in navigation, taking celestial sightings and determining the ship's position. They are required to complete a cruise training journal, summarizing watches and work in engineering, seamanship, navigation, weapons, operations, and in basic fleet tactics. Selected first class midshipmen may participate in a Marine Corps cruise with the First Marine Brigade in Hawaii. Here midshipmen learn first-hand what it is like to be an officer of Marines, working with Marines of all ranks in Marine ground units and aviation squadrons.

### First Class Year

**PE401 & 402 Physical Education.** Instruction in advanced swimming, personal conditioning, and athletic administration. Tests in applied strength, running (mile run), swimming, and on the obstacle course. Electives in squash racquets, tennis, golf, handball, and volleyball.

**Infantry Drill.** Approximately 13 hours of infantry drill during both the fall and spring, four hours of which are devoted to Brigade dress parades.

**Professional Courses.** The final two of the 15 professional academic courses are taken during first class year. The second weapons course provides midshipmen with the principles employed in weapons systems design, and exposes them to the complexities of modern-day weapons system integration. A law course, designed for junior officers, addresses procedural and substantive military law as well as international law and personal responsibilities.

**Professional Competency Review (PCR).** The PCR consists of a series of comprehensive examinations administered to midshipmen of each class during the spring semester. The PCR measures whether or not each midshipman is making satisfactory progress toward achieving the level of professional competence required for graduation and commissioning. It provides an opportunity for midshipmen to annually evaluate their own professional strengths and weaknesses. The PCR also provides meaningful feedback on the effectiveness of the professional curriculum (seamanship, navigation, engineering, leadership, weapons, and summer programs) and thus with a measure of how well the Naval Academy is achieving its goals.



*"Leadership is as much a matter of destination as it is of strength and magnetism. Lacking a sound goal and honorable motives, propulsion becomes compulsion and faith is betrayed at its source."*

LESLIE CORNELL





# Varsity and Intramural Athletics

Just as the Naval Academy has a responsibility for the professional and intellectual development of midshipmen, so, also, must it fulfill its responsibility for each midshipman's physical development. This responsibility is met through our intercollegiate sports program—with 21 men's and 7 women's varsity teams, one of the broadest in the nation—and an equally ambitious intramural program. All midshipmen are required to participate in these programs, either at the varsity or intramural level.

The late John Fitzgerald Kennedy, a World War II naval officer who rose to the highest office in the land, underscored the importance of athletics generally in his thoughts about football: "I sometimes wonder whether those of us who love football fully appreciate its great lesson: that dedication, discipline, and teamwork are necessary. We take it for granted that the players will spare no sacrifice to become alert, strong, and skilled, that they will give their best on the field. This is as it should be, and we must never expect less, but I am extremely anxious that its implications not be lost upon us." When President Gerald Ford visited the Naval Academy in June, 1974 to present the Commander-in-Chief's Trophy to the victorious Navy football team, he was no less emphatic in affirming his deep personal belief in the benefits of athletic competition.

A third gentleman, President Jimmy Carter, Class of 1947, demonstrated his interest in athletics by participating in cross country as a midshipman. And, finally, Rear Admiral William P. Lawrence, current Superintendent of the Naval Academy and a three-sport varsity athlete as a member of the Academy's Class of 1951, recently became the 23rd recipient of the National Football Foundation and Hall of Fame's Gold Medal Award for "his significant contributions to college football and his inspirational leadership throughout his adult life which has embodied the highest ideals for which the game of football stands." Previous recipients of this prestigious award have included Presidents Kennedy and Eisenhower, General Douglas McArthur, and Supreme Court Justice Byron White.

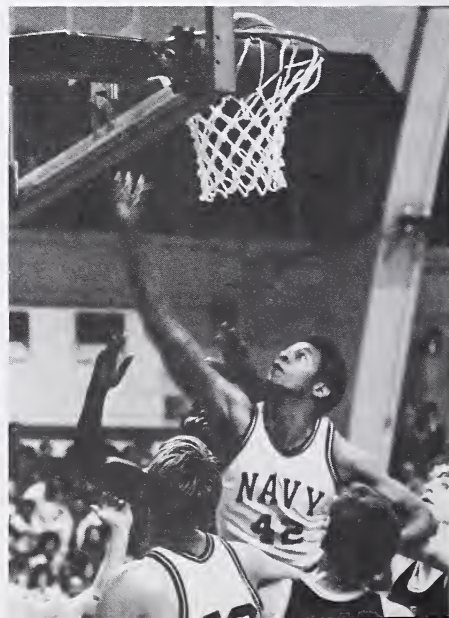
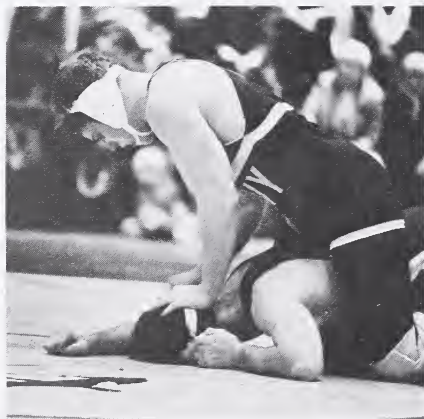
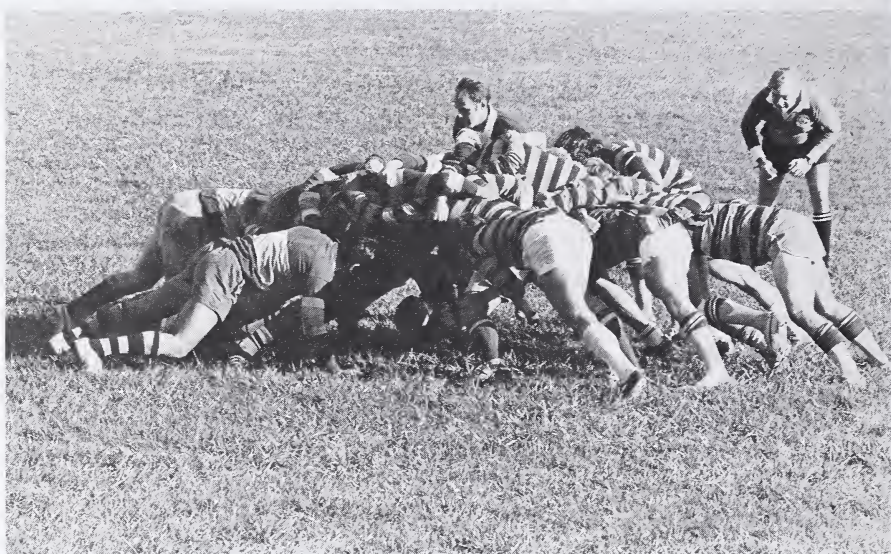
The exploits of Navy teams in competitive athletics are well-chronicled. Over the years, midshipmen have carved a reputation for excellence throughout the sports spectrum from football to fencing, sailing to squash, and golf to gym-



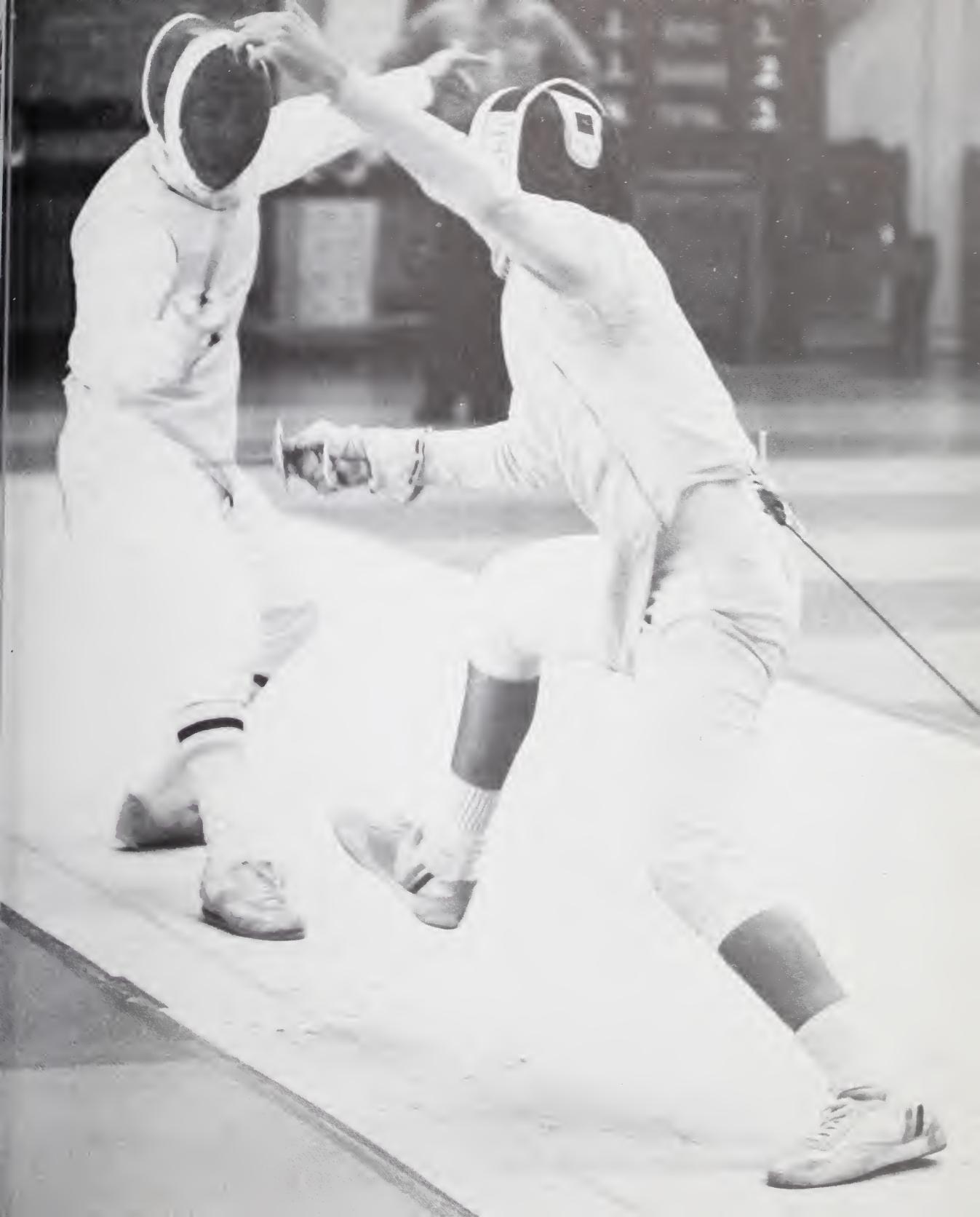
*"The Naval Academy made me a successful man not only for football but for life. And to develop yourself as a man is the most important thing for everyone."*

ROGER STAUBACH













*"If you don't have any athletic interest you probably won't be happy here. I've learned to play and really enjoy a lot of sports that I probably wouldn't even have known about at another school."*

nastics. Two Navy football players—halfback Joe Bellino and quarterback Roger Staubach—won the Heisman Trophy, the college gridiron's most coveted individual prize, within a period of four years. In 1975, roverback Chet Moeller was on everyone's All-America, and in 1979, Navy won the inaugural Holiday Bowl in San Diego. During the 1978-79 season, 27 of our varsity athletes received All-America recognition. These ranged from first team selection to honorable mention and included selection to Academic All-America.

Navy heavyweight crews captured the Olympic gold medal for eight-oared shells at Antwerp, Belgium in 1920, and in Helsinki, Finland in 1952. And a former Navy oarsman—Alan B. Shepard—was America's first man in space. In the mid-60's the Navy soccer team did not drop a regular season contest over a six-year, 48-game span. And from 1960-67, the Navy lacrosse team reeled off a record eight consecutive national championships. They won again in 1970, and were runners-up in 1975. In 1976, a Naval Academy graduate, Captain Lloyd Keaser, USMC, was an Olympic medalist in wrestling. Academy pistol teams have won national intercollegiate titles for the past four years. Finally, and certainly highly appropriate for the Naval Academy, our intercollegiate sailing team was adjudged tops in the nation for each of the past three years, an unprecedented feat in the sport.

Football at the Naval Academy dates from 1879, just ten years after Rutgers and Princeton introduced the sport at New Brunswick. The midshipmen have participated in the Sugar, Cotton, Orange, and Holiday Bowls, and nothing better symbolizes the Naval Academy athletic program than the Army-Navy football game, a sports event in the same galaxy as the World Series, the Kentucky Derby, and the Rose Bowl. Navy was ranked 17th in the nation in 1978.

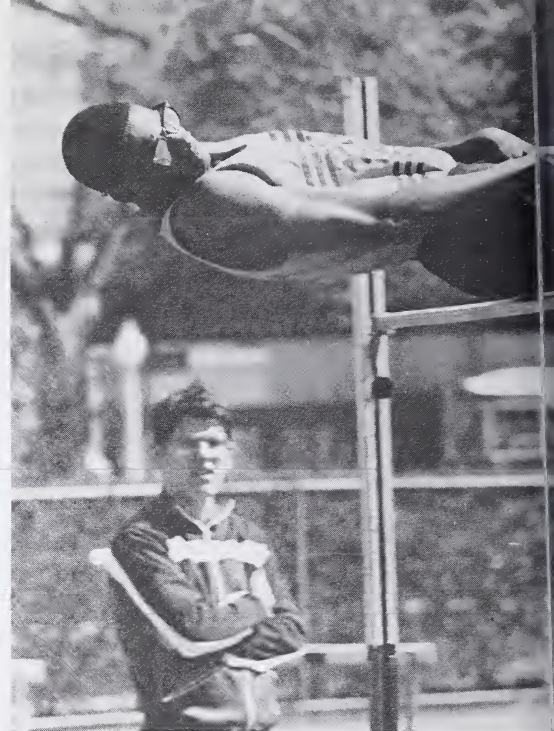
There is enough of a variety in Navy's intercollegiate lineup to satisfy virtually everyone's athletic tastes. In the fall, there is football, cross country, women's volleyball, soccer, 150-pound football, and sailing. Winter is the most active time of year with men's and women's basketball, men's and women's fencing, gymnastics, pistol, rifle, squash, men's and women's swimming, track, and wrestling. The spring schedule includes baseball, heavyweight crew, lightweight crew, women's crew, golf, lacrosse, sailing, women's softball, tennis, and track. In addition to women's teams, women at the Academy are encouraged to try out for, and participate with male midshipmen in all Naval Academy sponsored intercollegiate sports except football, lacrosse, wrestling, and basketball.

Army traditionally is Navy's top opponent and the service rivals clash in a total of 18 engagements during the athletic year. Annapolis teams also face the perennial collegiate strongboys in every sport—Notre Dame in football, Columbia and New York University in fencing, Lehigh in wrestling, Harvard and Pennsylvania in crew, and Maryland in basketball, to name a few.













*"Some of my friends went to good schools, MIT, Brown, places like that . . . Others who were good in athletics went to a jock school. I get the best of both here."*

But perhaps even more a part of Annapolis life is the competition within the Brigade represented by the intramural sports program. Every midshipman, with the exception of varsity athletes, must take part. Here all can participate, each at a level appropriate to their individual athletic ability. Women may participate in all but the following company/battalion-level, contact intramural sports: football, lacrosse, boxing, rugby, and wrestling. Women-only sports are conducted on a regimental basis in gymnastics, badminton, softball, tennis, stickball, and fencing. Intramural sports at the Academy include:

Badminton	Football	Softball	Track
Basketball	Gymnastics	Squash	Volleyball
Boxing	Handball	Stickball	Water polo
Crew	Knockabout sailing	Swimming	Weightlifting
Cross country	Lacrosse	Team handball	Wrestling
Fencing	Rugby	Tennis	
Field ball	Soccer	Touch football	



*"In athletics, just like life, you've got to accept the fact that things don't always go your way. The main thing is to work hard at improving yourself. That way when your opportunity does come—and it will!—you'll be ready."*

ROGER STAUBACH

Excellent physical facilities support the program. Navy-Marine Corps Memorial Stadium, seating 28,000 fans between the goal lines, was dedicated in 1959. Halsey Field House is surfaced throughout with Tartan and includes a 220-yard indoor track. There are more than 70 acres of lighted playing fields, an indoor swimming pool, a 5,000-seat baseball park, a challenging 6,217-yard championship golf course, and an impressive array of tennis, squash, handball, and badminton courts. An AstroTurf field provides an all-weather practice area for football, lacrosse, and soccer, and an indoor skating rink provides for hockey and other skating activities. A new athletic center, Lejeune Hall, is under construction adjacent to the Field House. Scheduled for completion in 1981, it will include an Olympic-sized pool, diving facilities, a wrestling loft, and conditioning areas.

Our athletic program is administered by the Naval Academy Athletic Association, a non-profit organization with headquarters in Annapolis. The Association arranges varsity schedules and provides coaching staffs and equipment.







# Extracurricular Activities

Life at the Academy offers midshipmen a wide-ranging choice of over 80 different extracurricular activities (ECAs). Almost all are organized and sustained by the midshipmen themselves. From sky-diving to scuba diving; from the Brigade's FM radio station, WRNV, to its television station, WMID; from a six-member rock band to a 150-member chapel choir; from ice hockey to rugby football, midshipmen are involved in exciting and interesting pastimes.

Extracurricular activities at the Naval Academy fall into one or more of several basic areas: professional, academic, athletic, musical, recreational, publications and printing, and Brigade-support. Midshipmen are encouraged to participate in as many activities as their interests and time allow.

Although not a formally organized ECA, judged by the sheer number of enthusiastic participants, the Academy's most popular spare-time activity—professional and recreational—is offered through sailing. With one of the finest sailing fleets in the world, over 100 craft in all, midshipmen have the use of the 98-foot ketch *Astral* for coastal and overseas cruising, five large ocean racing yachts, twelve 44-foot Luders-designed yawls, twenty 24-foot knockabouts, ten converted Rainbow-class knockabouts, six 30-foot Shields sloops, thirty "420"-class dinghies, and 24 Lasers.

Sailing activities include programs for the varsity sailing team and for offshore sail training. The sailing team combines competition with professional development by competing in numerous intercollegiate and other regattas. This competition ranges from single-handed Lasers to the ocean racers with a crew of 14. The Academy sponsors many of these regattas, including the McMillan Cup and the John F. Kennedy Memorial regattas in the yawls. There are dinghy regattas almost every weekend. For the past three years, the Naval Academy has won the Fowle Trophy, emblematic of over-all intercollegiate sailing supremacy in North America.

The Offshore Sail Training Program combines recreation and professional development by emphasizing good seamanship in cruising atmosphere. During the summer, the larger yachts (56-foot *Alliance*, 48-foot *Insurgente*, 46-foot *Patriot*, and the 34-footers *Liberty* and *Pursuit*) and many of the 44-foot yawls



*"Sailing saves me some days when there's a lot of pressure in classes and in the Hall . . . means a lot to me, and I'm close to the other people on the team."*





*"It turns out that there are a lot of ways to express yourself here. Just this year, for instance, I belong to the Scuba Club, the Chess Club and the Skydiving Club . . . There's something for everyone."*

are sailed in the open sea in such races as the Transatlantic, Newport-Bermuda, Marion-Bermuda, Annapolis-Newport, Marblehead-Halifax, and the Chicago-Mackinac. Midshipmen command and navigate the yachts both in Chesapeake Bay races and in ocean races.

One way or another, thousands of midshipmen engage in sailing during the year. Our encouragement of sailing at the Academy is no accident. Rather, it reflects our long-standing conviction that lessons learned under sail contribute directly to a midshipman's professional development—for the skills and knowledge of seamanship and the sea gained under sail are the same basic skills and knowledge which have been used by seamen for centuries. They are as relevant in bringing a ship safely home to port today as ever. Thus, by developing better seamen, the Academy's sailing program contributes to the development of better naval officers.

Athletics are, and always will be, an important facet of Academy life. Aside from the many varsity and intramural sports, midshipmen may participate in activities of the Judo, Karate, and Gymnastics Clubs. Handball, bowling, and bicycling clubs are also available to interested midshipmen. Other team-oriented ECA's with a competitive flavor include the men's rugby, ice hockey, water polo, and volleyball clubs. These "club" teams compete against other college and private teams in the mid-Atlantic area and, although considered ECA's at the Academy, participants may earn athletic letters, similar to varsity athletes.

The Scuba Club offers basic scuba diving courses taught by midshipmen instructors, all certified by the YMCA. Over 200 divers are trained each year in basic or advanced diving. Once qualified, midshipmen can enjoy club-sponsored trips during weekend liberties or leave periods to the Florida Keys, the Virgin Islands or Bermuda, and to the wartime wrecks off the nearby coasts of North Carolina and New Jersey.

The Sport Parachute Club also has its own midshipmen instructors. All are certified by the United States Parachute Association. The club performs demonstration jumps at the Academy during half-time shows, Commissioning Week, and during Plebe Summer. Members are afforded an opportunity to qualify for military jump wings during summer leave at the Army's Special Warfare Training Center, Fort Benning, Georgia.

The Sportsman Club includes hunting, fishing, camping, hiking, backpacking, cycling, and skeet shooting. Because of the variety of popular activities offered, membership is one of the largest at the Academy.

A number of academic ECA's augment studies by sponsoring field trips, guest lecturers, conferences, and seminars. The History Club sponsors eminent speakers and arranges for movies of historical interest for general viewing by members of the Brigade. Members of the Forensic Society compete at district and



national levels in nearly 40 intercollegiate debate tournaments each year. These include an Academy-sponsored debate tournament in the spring attended by many of the top teams in the country.

This past spring, midshipmen and student delegates from over 130 colleges participated in the Naval Academy's 20th annual Foreign Affairs Conference (NAFAC). The topic of the four-day conference was "United States — Soviet Union Relations in the 1980's: Cooperation or Confrontation?" As in past years, speakers and moderators included senior officials of the U. S. State and Defense Departments and other prominent Americans knowledgeable on the international scene, as well as ambassadors and other senior embassy personnel from the Washington diplomatic community. Former ambassador to Russia, Malcolm Toon, was the banquet speaker.

Academic ECA's here include a number of nationally recognized clubs and societies. Among them are the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the American Society of Nuclear Engineers, Sigma Pi Sigma (physics honor society), the Marine Technology Society, Pi Sigma Alpha (political science honor society), and Omicron Delta Epsilon (economics and management). Phi Kappa Phi recognizes superior scholarship in all the major fields of study at the Naval Academy.

The Political Awareness Forum sponsors speakers, field trips, and other club activities. The International Club — with Chinese, French, German, Russian, and Spanish sections — sponsors formal banquets with distinguished foreign visitors speaking in their native language; field trips to foreign ships, diplomatic receptions, plays, films, and exhibits; and the Naval Academy's International Ball, attended by midshipmen and hundreds of young people from Washington's international community.

ECA's providing support to the Brigade are wide-ranging and popular. A Glee Club and three choirs involve hundreds of midshipmen. The Drum and Bugle

*"In truth, people can generally make time for what they choose to do; it is not really the time but the will that is lacking."*

SIR JOHN LUBBOCK



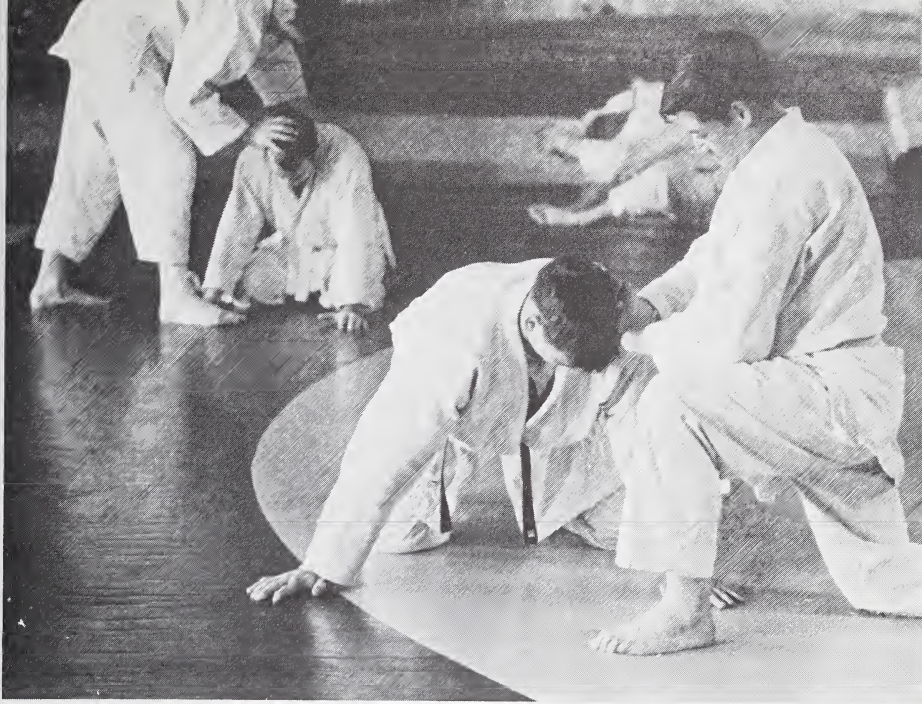












Corps, a company-size unit, performs intricate marching routines while playing traditional martial pieces or specially adapted popular tunes.

The Masqueraders attracts midshipmen interested in the theatre. Two plays are presented each year. Midshipmen roles include directing, acting, promotion, and back-stage support. Performances are attended by midshipmen and faculty and by citizens from the Annapolis area.

The Trident Brass entertains with contemporary jazz, rock, swing, and stage band music at concerts and dances throughout the year. There are a number of small combos, including rock groups. And the Pep Band, offering a rousing combination of Dixieland, blues, and fight songs, is a feature at pep rallies and sporting events.

The Brigade Activities Committee leads the Brigade in support of the Academy's intercollegiate sports program through pep rallies, smokers, skits, stunts, and other innovations devised by the committee.

Members of the Brigade publish the *Lucky Bag*, the yearbook for each class; the *Trident Calendar*, a favorite Christmas gift embellished with photographs and cartoons; *The Log*, a literary and professional magazine featuring campus humor; and *Reef Points*, the "Plebe's Bible," a pocket-size guide to Academy and Navy customs, lore, and traditions (also serves as a good dictionary for parents and friends trying to decipher midshipmen letters).

In short, the broad range of extracurriculars offered at the Naval Academy offers something for everyone. For leisure-time entertainment. For professional enrichment. And, it's safe to say, for just plain fun.

*"One thing I really enjoyed here was the extra-curricular activities . . . three years with Big Brothers, the last two as chairman . . . raised our membership to over 100 midshipmen."*





# Administration, Staff, and Faculty

The administration of the Naval Academy is in many respects analogous to that of a civilian college. A Board of Visitors performs the broad supervisory functions of a board of trustees. The Superintendent, a flag officer of the Navy, is the equivalent of a college president, and acts as the executive head of the Academy. He is assisted by the Commandant of Midshipmen, a senior naval officer whose function is somewhat like that of a dean of students; a civilian Academic Dean; and an administrative staff. The Superintendent, the Commandant, the Academic Dean, and other senior members of the faculty comprise the Academic Board, which makes major academic decisions and sets the academic standards for the Academy. Military, professional, and physical training come under the Commandant. The Academic Dean heads the academic program. Today's 600-man Naval Academy faculty is an integrated group of officers and civilians in approximately equal numbers. The officers, rotated at intervals of about three years, provide a continuing input of new ideas and experience from the Fleet. The civilians provide a core of professional scholarship and teaching experience, as well as continuity to the educational program.



## The Board of Visitors

Appointed annually, the Board of Visitors to the Academy consists of the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the U. S. Senate, or his designee; three other members of the Senate designated by the Vice President of the United States or the President *pro tempore* of the Senate, two of whom are members of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the U. S. House of Representatives, or his designee; four other members of the House of Representatives, two of whom are members of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and six persons designated by the President of the United States.

The Board meets at least once, but usually twice, each year at the Naval Academy to inquire into the state of morale and discipline, the curriculum, instruction, physical equipment, fiscal affairs, academic methods, and related mat-

*"The task of leadership is not to put greatness into humanity, but to elicit it, for the greatness is already there."*

JOHN BUCHAN





ters, and submits a written report of its action and its views and recommendations to the President of the United States.

### **The Board of Visitors**

#### *Appointed by the President of the United States*

Mrs. Mary Ellen Hanley, *Chairman*  
Attorney at Law

Mrs. Pastoria Cafferty  
Associate Professor, School of Social Service Administration  
University of Chicago

Captain Robert T. Hartmann, USNR (Retired)  
Senior Research Fellow, Hoover Institution of Stanford University

Dr. Walter J. Leonard  
President, Fisk University

Mr. Russell A. Rourke  
Administrative Assistant to Representative Harold S. Sawyer, Fifth District of Michigan

Mr. Albert H. Rusher  
President, Bank of Brinkley  
Brinkley, Arkansas

#### *Appointed by the Vice President*

Senator Charles McC. Mathias, Jr., Maryland  
Senator Paul S. Sarbanes, Maryland  
Senator James R. Sasser, Tennessee

#### *Appointed by the Speaker of the House*

Representative Marjorie S. Holt, Fourth District of Maryland  
Representative Jack Kemp, Thirty-Eighth District of New York  
Representative Gunn McKay, First District of Utah  
Representative Gladys Noon Spellman, Fifth District of Maryland

#### *Ex-Officio Members*

Senator John Towers, Texas  
(Designee of the Chairman, Senate Armed Services Committee)

Representative Robin Beard, Sixth District of Tennessee  
(Designee of the Chairman, House Armed Services Committee)

### **The Academic Advisory Board**

The Academic Advisory Board was formed by the Secretary of the Navy to advise the Superintendent concerning the Academy's academic program. Meetings are held periodically during the year.



*Representative Holt*



### The Academic Advisory Board

Dr. Frederic W. Ness, *Chairman*  
President, American Association of Colleges

Mr. Thomas L. Boardman  
Editor, Cleveland Press

Mr. Carlo Corsuti  
Attorney and Counselor at Law

Dr. John S. Dickey  
President Emeritus, Dartmouth College

Dr. Bernard Gifford  
Resident Scholar, Russell Sage Foundation

Mr. Lucius P. Gregg, Jr.  
Vice President, Personal Banking Department  
First National Bank of Chicago  
President, University Finance Corporation

Mr. John G. Kester  
Attorney at Law

Admiral Isaac C. Kidd, Jr., USN (Retired)

Dr. Jacquelyn Mattfeld  
President, Barnard College

Mr. Phillip Merrill  
Publisher

Mrs. Helen Plants  
Professor of Mechanical Engineering  
West Virginia University

Vice Admiral James B. Stockdale, USN (Retired)  
President, The Citadel

Admiral Harry D. Train, II, USN  
Commander-in-Chief, Atlantic &  
U.S. Atlantic Fleet and  
Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic





*Superintendent and  
(right) Chief of Naval Operations  
Admiral Hayward*

## Administration

### Superintendent

William P. Lawrence, Rear Admiral, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

### Commandant of Midshipmen

William F. McCawley, Rear Admiral, USN; Ph.D., University of Nebraska

### Academic Dean

Bruce M. Davidson; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

### Deputy for Operations

Richard A. Stratton, Captain, USN; M.A. Stanford University

### Deputy for Management

John L. Clearwater, Captain, CEC, USN; M.S.E., Princeton University

### Dean of Admissions

Robert W. McNitt, Rear Admiral, USN (Ret.); M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology

### Director of Athletics

John O. Coppedge, Captain, USN (Ret.); M.A., The George Washington University

### Director of Computer Services/Assistant Dean for Educational Resources

Neuland C. Collier, Captain, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

### Deputy Equal Employment Opportunity Officer

Jacquelyn A. Troup; M.A., Pepperdine University

## Superintendent's Personal Staff

### Executive Assistant

Roland Brandquist, Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

### Flag Lieutenant

Gordon R. Jackson, Captain, USMC; M.S., University of Southern California

### Flag Secretary

Clifford T. Burgess, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

### Public Affairs Officer

James H. Barrett, Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

### Assistant for Internal Information

Eugene Y. Okamoto, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., Whitworth College

### Assistant for Media Relations

Dennis R. Boxx; M.S., University of Southern Mississippi



*Captain Jackson*

## Deputy for Operations

### Deputy for Operations

Richard A. Stratton, Captain, USN; M.A., Stanford University

### Personnel and Administrative Officer

Richard M. Butler, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

**Administrative Officer**

Deanna A. Jones

**Security Officer**

Aimo W. Hill, Jr., Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

**Communications Officer**

Herschel T. Douglas, CWO, USN

**Staff Judge Advocate**

Leo J. Coughlin, Jr., Captain, JAGC, USN; J.D., Fordham University

**Assistant Staff Judge Advocate**

Jonathan L. Reid, Lieutenant, JAGC, USNR; J.D., Brigham Young University

**Visitor Services Officer**

Kathleen C. Gutierrez, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., Bridgewater State College

**Director, Naval Academy Museum**

William W. Jeffries, Professor; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

**Senior Chaplain**

James W. Conte, Captain, CHC, USN; B.A., St. Joseph's Seminary

Robert W. Bedingfield, Captain, CHC, USN; B.D., New Brunswick Theological Seminary

Barry C. Black, Lieutenant, CHC, USN; M.Div., Andrews Theological Seminary

Michael F. Burt, Lieutenant Commander, CHC, USN; M.Div., Concordia Theological Seminary

Edwin D. Condon, Lieutenant Commander, CHC, USN; M.Div., St. John's Seminary

Roger W. Pierce, Lieutenant Commander, CHC, USN; B.D., Texas Christian University

**Supply Officer**

George V. Zeberlein, Captain, SC, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

**Public Works Officer**

Joseph J. Gawarkiewicz, Captain, CEC, USN; M.S.E., Princeton University

**Manager, Officers' and Faculty Club**

William E. Hundley; B.S., University of Colorado

**Director of Civilian Personnel**

Judson F. Black

**Deputy for Management****Deputy for Management**

John L. Clearwater, Captain, CEC, USN; M.S.E., Princeton University

**Comptroller**

Karl Kowalski, Commander, SC, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

**Deputy Comptroller**

Nancy J. Walker

**Management Planning and Control Officer**

William W. Broadway, Major, USMC; M.S., American University



*Commander Brandquist*



*Chairman Bedingfield*





*Dr. Pollak*

#### **Systems Management Officer**

Reginald Thacker, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

### **Computer Services**

#### **Director of Computer Services/Assistant Dean for Educational Resources**

Neuland C. Collier, Captain, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

#### **Plans and Projects Officer**

Donald C. Fox, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

#### **Director, Computing Center**

Albert E. Conord; M.S., University of Maryland

#### **Director, Data Processing Division/Associate Director for Administrative Applications**

John M. Jones; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

#### **Associate Director for Operations**

John W. Waddell, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

#### **Associate Director for Educational Development**

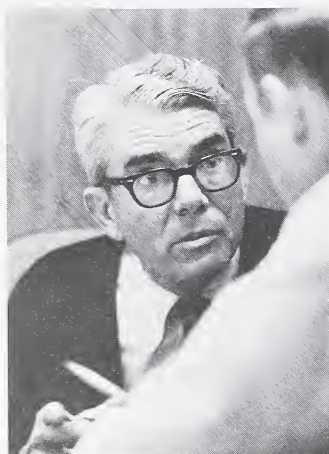
Richard A. Pollak; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh

#### **Associate Director for Instructional Development**

Douglas L. Afdahl; M.S., University of South Dakota

#### **Associate Director for Computer Systems**

James A. Harle; M.S., University of Maryland



*Dean McNitt*

### **Naval Academy Museum**

#### **Director**

William W. Jeffries, Professor; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

#### **Curator**

James W. Cheevers; B.A., William and Mary

### **Dean of Admissions**

#### **Dean of Admissions**

Robert W. McNitt, Rear Admiral, USN (Ret.); M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology

#### **Director for Candidate Guidance**

Maurice D. Fitzgerald, Captain, USN; B.S., Naval Postgraduate School

#### **Admissions Officer**

Wilbur H. McNew, Jr.

#### **Registrar**

Edward T. Heise, Professor; M.A., The Johns Hopkins University

**Assistant Registrar**

Robert W. Clark; M.Ed., Duke University

**Scheduling Officer**

Donald S. Gane; M.B.A., University of Michigan

**Statistical Evaluation Officer**

Gene E. Hillman; M.S., University of Pennsylvania

**Publications Officer**

Edward P. Wilson, Jr.; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

## Candidate Guidance

**Director**

Maurice D. Fitzgerald, Captain, USN; B.S., Naval Postgraduate School

**Assistant Director for Candidate Guidance**

Jerry H. Black, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

**Head, Nominations and Appointments**

Thomas D. Meteer, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

**Regional Director, South Central Area**

Michael J. Dougherty, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

**Regional Director, New England Area**

Douglas A. Bateman, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

**Regional Director, Southeastern Area**

Leonard J. May, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

**Regional Director, Eastern Area**

John R. Wilhelm, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

**Regional Director, North Central Area**

Warren Smith, Major, USMC; M.S., The George Washington University

**Regional Director, Central Area**

Daniel Sayner, First Lieutenant, USMC; B.S. U.S. Naval Academy

**Assistants for Minority Affairs**

Earl M. Smith, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Joe R. Coffey, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., McMurry College

Monika U. Mitchell, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., District of Columbia Teachers College

**Regional Director, Western Area**

Thomas E. Teshara



*Lieutenant May and  
Captain Fitzgerald*



*Lieutenant Coffey*





*Rear Admiral McCauley*

## Commandant of Midshipmen

### Commandant

William F. McCauley, Rear Admiral, USN; Ph.D., University of Nebraska

## Office of the Commandant

### Deputy Commandant

Larry E. Barringer, Captain, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Executive Assistant to the Commandant

Lawrence Heyworth, III, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Administrative Officer

Arlington R. Miller, Jr., Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Performance Officer

James H. Garman, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Conduct Officer

Michael J. Cochrane, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., San Jose State College

### Personnel Officer

John M. Oyler, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., University of Nebraska

### Operations Officer

Barbara F. Beil, Commander, USN; B.S., George Fox College

### Movement Officer

William B. Jones, Ensign, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Midshipmen Activities Officer

Frederick L. Goodwin, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Brigade Social Activities Committee

Mark R. Schweer, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Scheduling Officer

Jeffrey C. Milanette, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Band Leader

Allen E. Beck, Lieutenant Commander, USN

### Assistant Band Leader

Doyle R. Church, Chief Warrant Officer, USN

### Director, Musical Activities

John B. Talley; M. Mus., Peabody Institute

### Assistant Director Musical Activities

James A. Dale, Musician First Class, USN; B.S., Mus., Mansfield State College

### Legal Advisor to the Commandant

William C. Hewson, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.A., SUNY College at Geneseo

### Social Director

Mrs. James G. Marshall



*Lieutenant Commander Beck*

### **Social Specialist**

Mrs. Reaves H. Baysinger, Jr.; B.S., Wisconsin State University

### **First Lieutenant**

Rodney A. Garfield, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Troy State University

## **Brigade Officers**

John C. Bates, Jr., Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Drew W. Beasley, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Richard H. Belote, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

George Z. Berry, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

William S. Boniface, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Sandra L. Christensen, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., Kansas Wesleyan University

Michael G. Gaffney, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Paul E. Galanti, Commander, USN; M.C., University of Richmond

Gregory C. Gilmore, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Joe A. Goodman, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Francis B. Grubb, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Jerry L. Harken, Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

John J. Higbee, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Charles C. Holcomb, Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Jack D. Jewell, Major, USMC; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Richard W. Johnson, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Michael G. Keith, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., University of West Florida

Kevin M. Kennedy, Captain, USMC; M.S., The George Washington University

Mark W. Kohring, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Clovis E. Manley, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Shelly B. Mayer, Captain, USMC; B.S., Gunnon College

Merrill C. McClure, Major, USMC; B.S., Grove City College

David D. Mericle, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Glenn S. Murashige, Lieutenant, USN; A.B., Wittenberg University

Barry J. Murphy, Lieutenant Colonel, USMC; B.S., Boston College

William F. Nold, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Roger P. Onorati, Commander, USN; B.A., Auburn University

Garry L. Parks, Captain, USMC; B.S., The Citadel

Buddie J. Penn, Commander, USN; B.S., Purdue University

Geoffrey W. Pomroy, Captain, USMC; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

James R. Porter, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., California State College

Henry S. Prevette, Jr., Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

John R. Seaberg, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Frank M. Semple, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Duane L. Snyder, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Charles M. Stevens, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy



*Lieutenant Snyder*



*Lieutenant Colonel Murphy and  
Commander Penn*





*Captain Mayer*

Myles C. Still, Major, USMC; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Frank Sweigart, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Kenneth J. Taplett, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 John G. Teixeira, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Michael J. Williams, Major, USMC; M.S., University Southern California  
 Harry E. Yeiser, III, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

## **U. S. Naval Academy Branch Dispensary**

### **Senior Medical Officer**

James C. Hodges, Jr., Captain, MC, USN; M.D., University of Arkansas

## **Dental Department**

### **Head of Department**

William P. Kelly, Captain, DC, USN; DDS, University of Indiana

## **Midshipman Supply Department**

### **Head of Department**

George V. Zeberlein, Jr., Captain, SC, USN; B.S., U. S., Naval Academy

### **Midshipmen Financial Advisor**

William D. West, Lieutenant, SC, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### **Head, Midshipmen Store and Services Division**

Robert N. Burton, Jr., Lieutenant, SC, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### **Officer Inspector of Uniforms**

Rodney W. Turk, Lieutenant (j.g.), SC, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### **Planning and Administrative Officer**

William G. Winstead, Lieutenant, SC, USN; B.S., University of Florida

### **Midshipmen Food Services Officer**

Paul A. Gaboury, Lieutenant Commander, SC, USN; M.B.A., Michigan State University

### **Assistant Midshipmen Food Services Officer**

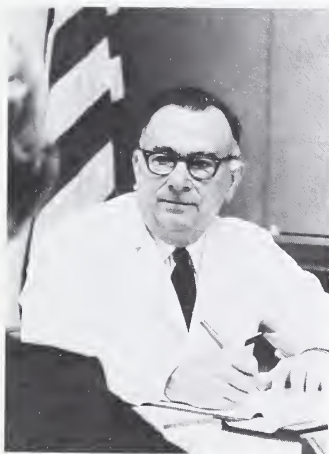
Jerome T. Nosky, Lieutenant (j.g.), SC, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### **Midshipmen Disbursing Officer**

William D. West, Lieutenant, SC, USN; B.S. U. S., Naval Academy

### **Midshipmen Recreational Activities Facility Officer**

Mark R. Schweer, Lieutenant (j.g.), SC, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy



*Captain Hodges*

## **Physical Education Department**

### **Head of Department**

George M. Vahsen, Captain, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### **Physical Education**

Charles B. Wolfram, Commander, USN; B.A., Art Institute of Chicago

## Academic Dean

### Academic Dean

Bruce M. Davidson; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

### Executive Assistant to the Dean

Leslie B. Herman, Major, USMC; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

### Associate Dean

Edward J. Cook; Dr.Eng., The Johns Hopkins University

### Director of Research

Richard D. Mathieu; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

### Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

John F. Kelley; Ph.D., Georgetown University

### Assistant Dean for Educational Resources

Neuland C. Collier, Captain, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

### Assistant Dean for Faculty and Finances

Daniel M. Truax, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

## Professors Emeriti

Earl W. Thomson; A.M., Dartmouth College. *Senior Professor of Physics*

Homer B. Winchell; A.M., Middlebury College. *Senior Professor of Foreign Languages*

Lyman M. Kells; Ph.D., Columbia University. *Professor of Mathematics*

Wayne F. Eckley; M.S., University of Illinois. *Associate Professor of Nuclear Engineering*

John R. Fredland; Ph.D., The American University. *Professor of Economics*

Richard P. Bailey; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania. *Professor of Mathematics*

Neville T. Kirk; M.A., Columbia University. *Professor of History*

Elmer B. Potter; M.A., University of Chicago. *Professor of History*

Robert F. Latham; M.A., University of Maryland. *Associate Professor of Naval Systems Engineering*

Guy J. Riccio; Ph.D., University of Maryland. *Professor of Foreign Languages*

## Naval Academy Library

### Director

Richard A. Evans, Professor; M.S.L.S., Syracuse University

### Associate Director

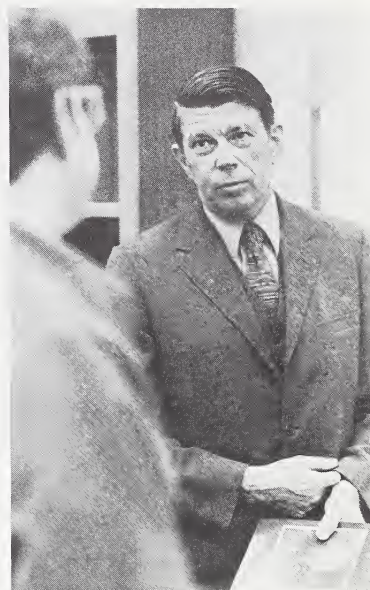
John P. Cummings, Associate Professor; M.S.L.S., Catholic University of America

### Assistant Librarian, Technical Services

Robert A. Lambert, Assistant Professor; M.S.L.S., Catholic University of America

### Assistant Librarian, Special Collections

Alice S. Creighton; M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh



Dean Davidson



Dean Cook





*Professor Pouring*

## Educational Resources Center

### Director

John V. Prestia; M.S., Georgetown University

### Assistant Director

Anne L. Batchelder, Lieutenant, USN; M.S.A., The George Washington University

## Archives

### Archivist

William W. Jeffries, Professor; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

## Division of Engineering and Weapons

### Director

John R. Eshman, Captain, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School

### Executive Assistant

Thomas H. Berns, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School

## Aerospace Engineering Department

### Chairman

Marle D. Hewett, Commander, USN; Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School

Dennis J. Anderson, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.A.E., Naval Postgraduate School

William J. Bagaria, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Bernard H. Carson, Professor; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Andrew A. Pouring, Professor; D.Eng., Yale University

David F. Rogers, Professor; Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

Maido Saarlal, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati

Doral R. Sandlin, NAVAIR Research Professor; Ph.D., University of Arizona

Vadym V. Utgoff, Associate Professor; M.S., Aero. Eng., Massachusetts Institute of Technology

## Electrical Engineering Department

### Chairman

Francis J. Eberhardt, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America

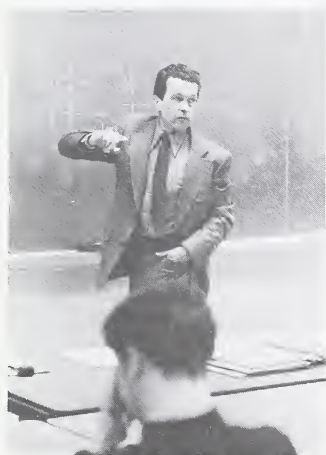
Paul A. Alfieri, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S. Aero. Engr., Naval Postgraduate School

Reuben E. Alley, Jr., Professor; Ph.D., Princeton University

Charles E. Boyer, Captain, USMC; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School

Stephen H. Burns, Professor; Ph.D., Harvard University

Reid O. Carlock, Major, USMC; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School



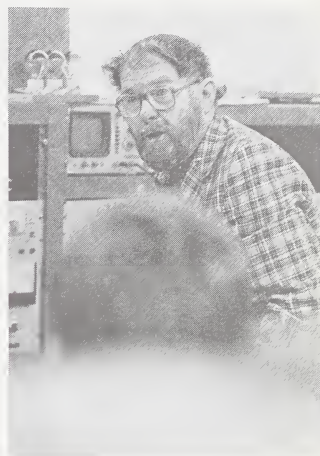
*Associate Professor Saarlal*

James C. Culpepper, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Anthony K. Curran, Captain, USA; M.S.E.E., University of Minnesota  
 Gerry J. Doucet, Major, CF; M.S.E.E., University of Southern California  
 Marvin H. Floom, Major, USMC; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Charles A. Fowler, III, Associate Professor; M.S.E.E., University of Wyoming  
 John C. Garske, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Aero, Engr., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Michael W. Hagee, Major, USMC; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Kurt E. Holmquist, Lieutenant, USN; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Wesley K. Kay, Associate Professor; M.S.E.E., University of Kentucky  
 Alan H. Krulisch, Commander, USN; Ph.D., Princeton University  
 John A. Lee, Jr., Professor; M.C.E., New York University  
 Robert E. Lee, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.E.E., Purdue University  
 Glenn E. Leydorf, Professor; M.S.E.E., University of Maryland  
 Tian S. Lim, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., George Washington University  
 Henry F. Maling, Jr., Professor; S.D., Harvard University  
 Richard L. Martin, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Robert W. Moloney, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.A.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Herbert M. Neustadt, Associate Professor; M.S., The Johns Hopkins University  
 David C. Offerdahl, Lieutenant, USN; M.S.E.E., Marquette University  
 Peter S. Pierpont, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Richard L. Roach, Captain, USAF; M.S.E.E., Air Force Institute of Technology  
 Dan C. Ross, Associate Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Ralph P. Santoro, Professor; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Antal A. Sarkady, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of New Hampshire  
 David C. Steere, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School

## Mechanical Engineering Department

### Chairman

Vincent J. Lopardo, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 James A. Adams, Professor; Ph.D., Purdue University  
 John E. Allen, Captain, USMC; M.Sc., Cranfield Institute of Technology  
 A. Mohsen Alwan, Professor; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin  
 William J. Battin, Professor; Ph.D., University of Illinois  
 Robert D. Brock, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Purdue University  
 Thomas W. Butler, Professor; Ph.D., Brown University  
 Norman J. Cochrane, Major, USAF; M.E. Met.E., University of Oklahoma  
 Herbert C. DeMart, Associate Professor; M.S.C.E., University of Pittsburgh  
 Elliott E. Dodson, Associate Professor; M.S., Pennsylvania State University  
 Richard A. Dun, Lieutenant, CEC, USN; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology  
 Charles C. Failla, Lieutenant Commander, USNR; M.S. Aero. Engr., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Richard H. Funke, II, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School



*Professor Leydorf*



*Professor Geremia*





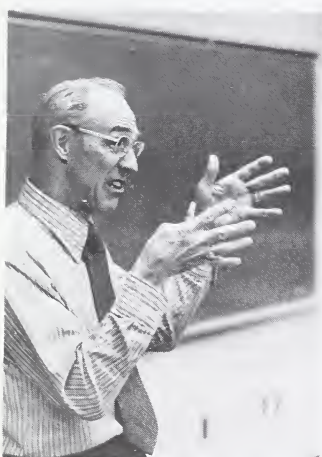
*Lieutenant Dun*

John O. Geremia, Professor; Sc.D., The George Washington University  
 Joseph D. Gillerlain, Jr., Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Virginia  
 Robert A. Granger, Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Marshall W. Graves, Lieutenant, USN; M.S.M.E., University of Michigan  
 Dennis F. Hasson, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Richard A. Hirsch, Associate Professor; M.S., Brown University  
 James A. Joyce, Assistant Professor; Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Eugene L. Keating, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Drexel University  
 Harry H. Keith, Jr., Associate Professor; Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Thomas W. Kerr, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., University of Utah  
 John S. Kotz, Lieutenant, CEC, USN; M.S.C.E. Georgia Institute of Technology  
 James S. Lantz, Lieutenant, USN; M.S. University of Louisville  
 William M. Lee, Associate Professor; M.S.M.E., University of Pittsburgh  
 Theodore P. Naydan, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 John D. Pavlovsky, Captain, USA; M.S.M.E., University of Virginia  
 Kenneth F. Read, Assistant Professor; M.M.E., Catholic University of America  
 Robert W. Rolfes, Lieutenant, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Jack H. Smith, Associate Professor; M.S.M.E., University of Florida  
 John P. Uldrick, Professor; Ph.D., University of Florida  
 Chih Wu, Professor; Ph.D., University of Illinois

## Naval Systems Engineering Department

### Chairman

Peter F. Wiggins, Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Robert R. Allen, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 John S. Auckland, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.N.E., University of Virginia  
 William A. Barr, Associate Professor; M.S.M.E., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
 Rameswar Bhattacharyya, Associate Professor; Dr.-Ing., Technical University, Hannover, Germany  
 Leon M. Billow, Assistant Professor; M.Ed., University of Maryland  
 Arthur E. Bock, Professor; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
 Sander Calisal, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California, (Berkeley)  
 Steven D. Christensen, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., University of Virginia  
 Alfred Cipriani, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Roger H. Compton, Associate Professor; D. Eng., Catholic University of America  
 Robert C. Custer, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Thomas H. Dawson, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Wayne F. Eckley, Associate Professor Emeritus; M.S., University of Illinois  
 Ronald A. Erchul, Commander, CEC, USN; Ph.D., University of Rhode Island  
 Daniel E. Fleming, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., University of Virginia  
 George H. Gardner, III, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Ethen J. Gibson, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Ronald C. Gularte, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Rhode Island



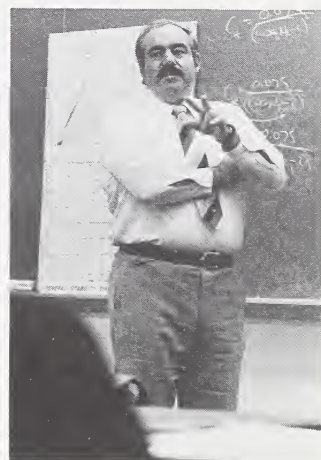
*Professor Bock*

William B. Huckenpoehler, Jr., Assistant Professor; M.N.E., Catholic University of America  
 Bruce Johnson, Professor; Ph.D., Purdue University  
 Dennis R. Jones, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Thomas J. Kelley, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Engr., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 James E. Lyons, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Michael E. McCormick, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Neil T. Monney, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Washington  
 Edmund C. Munger, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Engr., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Bruce C. Nehrling, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan  
 Martin E. Nelson, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Virginia  
 Bruce H. Rankin, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Clyde C. Richard, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Connecticut  
 Nils Salvesson, NavSea Research Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan  
 Ace J. Sarich, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Edward M. Schaefer, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., University of Washington  
 William H. Schulden, Assistant Professor; M.N.E., Catholic University of America  
 William G. Sutton, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Marcia A. Thornton, First Lieutenant, USAF; M.S.N.E., University of Arizona

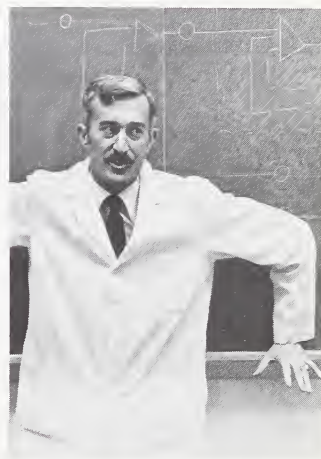
## Weapons and Systems Engineering Department

### Chairman

Charles F. Olsen, Professor; D.Sc., The George Washington University  
 Donald L. Atchison, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Jonney L. Barto, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S. Aero. Engr., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Jerry R. Bettis, Major, USAF; Ph.D., AF Institute of Technology  
 Charles P. Bingay, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Carl N. Blair, Captain, USMC; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Charles G. Brockus, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Michigan State University  
 Robert Demoyer, Jr., Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn  
 Robert S. Evans, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.E.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Edward F. Fischer, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Physics, Naval Postgraduate School  
 Michael J. Gazarek, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Terry L. Glover, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.M.E., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Richard V. Houska, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Minnesota  
 Kenneth A. Knowles, Jr., Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Virginia  
 Dudley C. Lancaster, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF; Sc.D., New Mexico State University  
 James J. Masterson, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 E. Eugene Mitchell, Jr., Associate Professor; Ph.D., Clemson University  
 Olaf N. Rask, Associate Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University



*Assistant Professor Gularte*



*Lieutenant Commander Evans*





*Lieutenant Shoemaker*

Kenneth L. Ries, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S.E.E., Purdue University  
 Richard E. Robey, Jr., Lieutenant, USNR; M.S., Aero. Engr., Ohio State University  
 Jeffrey A. Roux, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Raymond H. Scheerer, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 David N. Seckinger, Lieutenant, USN; M.S.E., Princeton University  
 James E. Shoemaker, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Aero, Engr., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Barry A. Stacey, Lieutenant Commander, RN; Ph.D., University of Birmingham, England  
 Jerry W. Watts, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Irvine

## Division of English and History

### Director

Frank Zimolzak, Colonel, USMC; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

### Executive Assistant

Donald W. Nelson, Major, USAF; M.A., University of Minnesota

### English Department

#### Chairman

Fred M. Fetrow, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Nebraska

James A. Arnold, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Princeton University

Harriet F. Bergmann, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., SUNY at Albany

Neal Berman, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Ohio State University

John P. Boatman, Associate Professor; M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers

Lane Brown, Lieutenant, USN; M.A., Colorado State University

Marlene C. Browne, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Brown University

Mallory Young Clifford, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., SUNY at Buffalo

Barbara J. Cole, First Lieutenant, USMC; M.S., SUNY at Brockport

Charles L. Crane, Jr., Associate Professor; M.A., University of North Carolina

Dan L. Davidson, Commander, USN; M.S., American University

William M. Dunaway, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Lois E. Evans, Instructor; M.A., Catholic University of America

Ann Elizabeth Frye, Instructor; A.B.D., University of Florida

John Harty, III, Lieutenant Commander, USNR; M.A., University of Richmond

Wilson L. Heflin, Professor; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

John M. Hill, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Washington

Mary Deems Howland, Instructor; M.A., University of Maryland

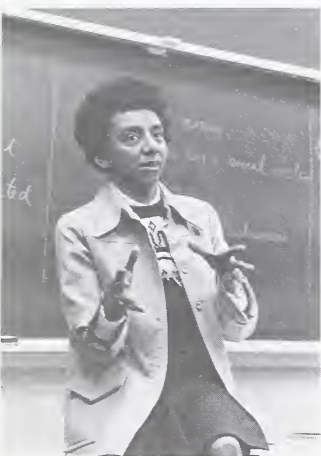
Philip K. Jason, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland

Michael Jasperson, Professor; Ph.D., Georgetown University

Allan B. Lefcowitz, Professor; Ph.D., Boston University

Merrill Leffler, Instructor; M.A., University of Maryland

Stephen V. Myslinski, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.A., University of Illinois



*Assistant Professor Browne*

Charles J. Nolan, Jr., Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University  
 Michael P. Parker, Instructor; Ph.D., Yale University  
 Stephen M. Ross, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Stanford University  
 Susan Finkel Smith, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Princeton University  
 George C. Solley, Captain, USMC; M.A., University of Kentucky  
 Eric N. Steinbaugh, Major, USMC; M.A., University of West Florida  
 Joseph E. Stewart, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Molly B. Tinsley, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 David O. Tomlinson, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of North Carolina  
 Margaret A. Ulrich, Lieutenant, USN; M.A., Central Michigan University  
 Christina Verderosa, Lieutenant (j.g.), USNR; M.A., University of Minnesota  
 Liane K. Whittington, Ensign, USNR; M.A., New Mexico State University  
 John Wooten, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University  
 John N. Wysong, Professor; Ph.D., University of Innsbruck



*Lieutenant Dunaway*

## History Department

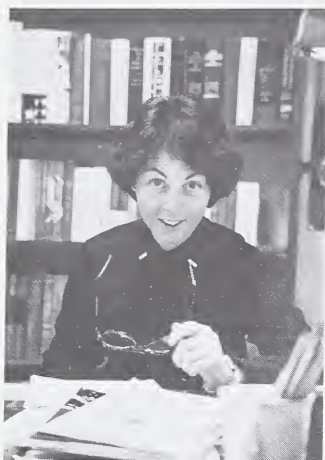
### Chairman

Larry V. Thompson, Professor; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin  
 P. Robert Artigiani, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., The American University  
 Merrill L. Bartlett, Major, USMC; M.A., San Diego State University  
 William M. Belote, Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley  
 James C. Bradford, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Virginia  
 George L. Breeden, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.A.L.D., Tufts University  
 William L. Calderhead, Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania  
 Constance Carte, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; M.A., Catholic University  
 Paolo E. Coletta, Professor; Ph.D., University of Missouri  
 Phyllis Culham, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., SUNY, Buffalo  
 John E. Curtis, First Lieutenant, USA; M.A., Purdue University  
 William M. Darden, Associate Professor; M.A., University of North Carolina  
 G. Ross Dunham, Captain, USMC; M.A., Pepperdine University  
 Alicia M. Favata, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; M.A., Fordham University  
 Carroll M. Gillmor, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles  
 Jane E. Good, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., American University  
 Kenneth J. Hagan, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School  
 Frederick S. Harrod, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Northwestern University  
 Corina M. Herrera, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Yale University  
 Stephen L. Hull, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; M.A., University of California  
 John W. Huston, Professor; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh  
 David E. Johnson, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Iowa  
 Mary M. Kell, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; M.A., University of San Francisco  
 Leslie K. Knowlton, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; M.A., Purdue University  
 Robert W. Love, Jr., Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Davis  
 Philip R. Marshall, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania



*Assistant Professor Love*





*Lieutenant Favata*

Daniel M. Masterson, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Michigan State University  
 Donald W. Nelson, Major, USAF; M.A., University of Minnesota  
 Arthur L. Richardson, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Arthur A. Richmond, III, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Yale University  
 Jack O. Skjoldager, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., University of West Florida  
 Robert W. Stuart, Lieutenant, USN; M.A.L.D., Fletcher School  
 Jack Sweetman, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Emory University  
 Craig L. Symonds, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Florida  
 James P. Thomas, Jr., Associate Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Philip W. Warken, Professor; Ph.D., Ohio State University  
 Rowan A. Williams, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

## Division of Mathematics and Science

### Director

Michael C. Colley, Captain, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

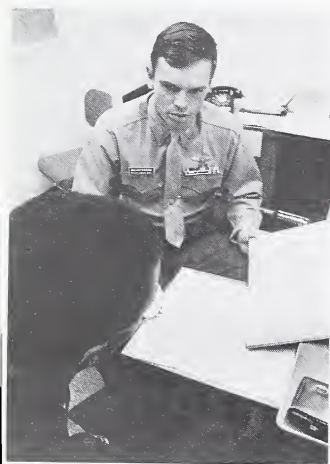
### Executive Assistant

Mark F. Crane, Lieutenant Commander; USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

## Applied Science Department

### Chairman

Neil L. Kozlowski, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Thomas D. Burnett, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Oregon State University  
 Frank L. K. Chi, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Drexel University  
 Thomas J. Dumont, Lieutenant Colonel, USMC; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute  
 John E. Hebert, III, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Purdue University  
 Kenneth E. Hinson, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Joel B. Irwin, Captain, USAF; M.S., Rutgers University  
 John A. Keenan, Captain, USMC; M.B.A., Pepperdine University  
 Robert S. Kilcourse, Associate Professor; Ed.D., Florida State University  
 Roger G. Lerseth, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.B.A., Old Dominion University  
 Phillip S. Marsden, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Karel Montor, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Kevin T. Moore, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 John W. Nemeth, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.B.A., North Carolina University  
 Anthony F. Norcio, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Robert L. Peck, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 James M. Petrovich, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.B.A., University of West Florida  
 Donald S. Sieja, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., University of West Florida  
 Frederick A. Skove, Assistant Professor; M.S., Rutgers University  
 Robert L. Spooner, Major, USMC; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School



*Major Spooner*

Robert E. Steed, Assistant Professor; C.A.S.E., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Edward G. Stuckrath, Major, USMC; M.S., Florida Institute of Technology  
 Donald R. Swaby, Major, USMC; M.B.S., Memphis State University  
 Gary M. Westbrook, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

## Chemistry Department

### Chairman

Samuel P. Massie, Professor; Ph.D., Iowa State College

James B. Allen, Major, USA; M.A., The Johns Hopkins University

Thomas E. Bitterwolf, Lieutenant, USN; Ph.D., West Virginia University

Herbert L. Brod, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Iowa State University

Dan L. Callahan, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

Roland R. Corey, Jr., Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Davis

Charles J. Dale, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

Mark L. Elert, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley

Maura A. Emerson, Ensign, USNR; M.S., University of Maine at Orono

Frank J. Gomba, Associate Professor; A.M., Montclair State Teachers College

Owen L. Jones, Associate Professor; Ph.D., West Virginia University

Charles D. Kimble, Commander, USN; Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School

Edward Koubek, Professor; Ph.D., Brown University

Stephen Krogsrud, First Lieutenant, USAR; Ph.D., Northwestern University

William J. Lademan, Captain, USMC; M.C., St. Louis University

Robert C. Palmer, Lieutenant Colonel, USA; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

Winfield D. Pennington, Associate Professor; B.E., The Johns Hopkins University

Stephanie A. Pluskota, Ensign, USNR; M.S., University of Wisconsin

Robert R. Ressler, Associate Professor; M.S., Lehigh University

Orville W. Rollins, Professor; Ph.D., Georgetown University

Charles F. Rowell, Professor; Ph.D., Oregon State University

John W. Schultz, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Brown University

Warren W. Schultz, Lieutenant Commander, USN; Sc.D., The Johns Hopkins University

Dale I. Scoggin, Lieutenant Commander, USNR; M.S., California State University

Stephen M. Seay, Captain, USA; M.S., North Carolina State University

Don G. Sheets, Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan

William M. Smedley, Professor; M.S., Northwestern University

Stephen L. Snyder, Lieutenant, USN; Ph.D., University of Vermont

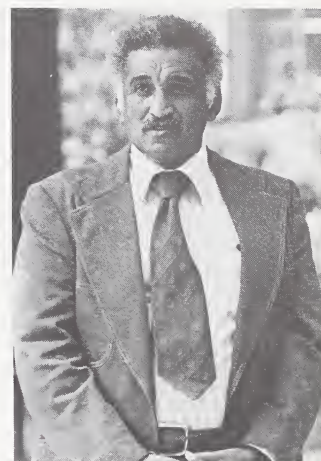
Gerard Tozzi, Captain, USA; M.A., University of Texas

Edward D. Walton, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland

David L. Weingartner, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Joseph R. Wiebush, Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland

John G. Zimmerman, Professor; Ph.D., Georgetown University



*Professor Massie*



*Lieutenant Krogsrud*



## Mathematics Department

### Chairman

Theodore J. Benac, Professor; Ph.D., Yale University

James C. Abbott, Professor; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame

Peter P. Andre, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Yale University

Ebon E. Betz, Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

James L. Buchanan, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Delaware

Michael W. Chamberlain, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Stanford University

Jane P. Coffee, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

Mark F. Crane, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

James M. D'Archangelo, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University

Frederic I. Davis, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Brandeis University

Richard L. Davis, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Florida State University

Scott C. Follett, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

Allan J. Fryant, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee

Anthony M. Gaglione, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn

Marlene E. Gewand, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., State University of New York, Buffalo

Louis J. Giannotti, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

James F. Hall, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Rice University

Charles C. Hanna, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Chicago

John A. Hawley, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

Robert A. Herrmann, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., The American University

John S. Kalme, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

Gail A. Kaplan, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., SUNY at Stony Brook

Harold M. Kaplan, Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland

Arthur A. Karwath, Associate Professor; M.S., Iowa State College

Donald E. Keenan, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology

Philip O. Koch, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Rebecca A. Lee, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Riverside

Bao T. Lerner, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., George Washington University

Kathleen M. Lyman, Lieutenant (j.g.), USNR; M.S.T., Fordham University

Peter A. McCoy, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee

Mark D. Meyerson, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Stanford University

Joseph Milkman, Professor; Ph.D., New York University

Richard Molloy, Associate Professor; M.B.A., Stanford University

C. Edward Moore, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland

Eric R. Moorman, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Wichita State

Edward J. Moulis, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Delaware

Nathan O. Niles, Associate Professor; M.S., The St. Lawrence University

Howard L. Penn, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan

Richard A. Pollak, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh

Robert E. Rinker, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School

Virgil N. Robinson, Professor; Ph.D., University of Chicago



*Commander Hawley*



*Assistant Professor Lee*

Dieter K. Rudolph, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Thomas J. Sanders, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Oklahoma University  
 Samuel S. Saslaw, Professor; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Allen J. Schwenk, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan  
 Harold K. Sohl, Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Shirley M. Stolarski, Instructor; M.S., University of Florida  
 William J. Strange, Associate Professor; M.A., Syracuse University  
 G. Ralph Strohl, Jr., Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Larry G. Tarkington, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Rice University  
 Orville M. Thomas, Associate Professor; M.A., Colorado State College  
 JoAnn S. Turisco, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 John C. Turner, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Princeton University  
 Thomas D. Walters, Major, USMC; M.S., Texas A & I University  
 David A. Ward, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 William P. Wardlaw, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles  
 Peter J. Welcher, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Carvel S. Wolfe, Associate Professor; M.S., University of Arizona  
 Karen E. Zak, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts



*Assistant Professor Welcher*

## Physics Department

### Chairman

Gerald P. Calame, Professor; Ph.D., Harvard University  
 Virgilio Acosta, Associate Professor; Dr. Sci., Universidad de la Habana (Cuba)  
 Donald W. Brill, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Patricia E. Burt, Assistant Professor; M.S., Catholic University of America  
 James L. Clark, Major, USMC; M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology  
 James B. Cook, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 David M. Craig, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Samuel A. Elder, Professor; Ph.D., Brown University  
 Irene M. Engle, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University  
 William E. Fasnacht, Associate Professor; Ph.D., The Catholic University of America  
 James A. Fericks, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., University of California at Davis  
 John J. Fontanella, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Case Institute of Technology  
 Ralph A. Goodwin, Professor; Ph.D., Iowa State College  
 Edward F. Gordon, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Billie J. Graham, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Graham D. Gutsche, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Edgar D. Hall, Associate Professor; M.S., Catholic University of America  
 Donald L. Hathway, Associate Professor; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Ross G. Hibler, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Joseph F. Hollywood, Jr., Assistant Professor; B.A., St. John's College  
 Richard L. Johnston, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Joseph W. Link, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., University of West Florida



*Associate Professor Schneider*





*Lieutenant Commander Soluri*

Martha S. Lyon, Lieutenant Commander, USNR; M.Ed., Northeastern University  
 Frank L. Miller, Professor; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
 Bruce H. Morgan, Associate Professor; J.D., The George Washington University  
 David A. Nordling, Associate Professor; M.S., Catholic University of America  
 Thomas L. Patterson, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., University of Louisville  
 Earl R. Pinkston, Professor; M.S., Catholic University of America  
 Charles W. Rector, Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Carl S. Schneider, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
 Leslie R. Schweizer, Associate Professor; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
 Robert N. Shelby, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 John R. Smithson, Professor; Ph.D., Catholic University of America  
 Lawrence L. Tankersley, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Stanford University  
 Donald J. Treacy, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Princeton University

## **Oceanography Department**

### **Chairman**

Richard A. Anawalt, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Douglass W. Edsall, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Columbia University  
 John W. Foerster, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Connecticut  
 John F. Hoffman, Professor; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University  
 Ralph J. LaDouce, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Wayne L. Patterson, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Elroy A. Soluri, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Joseph J. Spigai, Lieutenant Commander, USN; Ph.D., Oregon State University  
 Glenn C. Trumbower, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Dennis J. Whitford, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Jerome Williams, Professor; M.A., The Johns Hopkins University



*Captain Butterfield*

## **Division of U.S. and International Studies**

### **Director**

John A. Butterfield, Captain, USN; M.P.A., Harvard University

### **Executive Assistant**

Robert F. Beckham, Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

## **Language Studies Department**

### **Chairman**

John D. Yarrow, Professor; M.A., Columbia University  
 Jacques M. Bodin, Commander, French Navy; French Naval Academy  
 Rodger A. Farley, Professor; Ph.D., Florida State University

Michael C. Halbig, Associate Professor; Ph.D., Yale University  
 Jose L. Hesless-Pavon, Lieutenant, Mexican Navy; B.S., Mexican Naval Academy  
 John A. Hutchins, Professor; Ph.D., The American University  
 Eberhard Kamper, Commander, Federal German Navy; German Naval Academy  
 Daniel T. Y. Lee, Associate Professor; LL.B; Soochow University Law College  
 C. Albert Pritchard, Associate Professor; M.A. (French), M.A. (Spanish), Middlebury College  
 Edward J. Satterthwaite, Associate Professor; A.M., University of California at Berkeley  
 Vladimir S. Tolstoy, Assistant Professor; M.S., Georgetown University

## Economics Department

### Chairman

Clair E. Morris, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison  
 William A. Bell, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., Mississippi State University  
 William R. Bowman, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Kristine L. Chase, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Maryland  
 Jimmie D. Emerson, Lieutenant, SC, USN; M.B.A., University of Michigan  
 John Eric Fredland, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan  
 Arthur Gibb, Jr., Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan  
 Rae Jean Goodman, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Washington University  
 F. Reed Johnson, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., SUNY at Stony Brook  
 Richard S. Kramlich, Captain, USMC; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Roger D. Little, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Houston  
 Roy D. Van Horn, Lieutenant, SC, USN; M.B.A., The George Washington University  
 David A. Vetter, Major, USMC; M.S.A., The George Washington University  
 A. Royall Whitaker, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

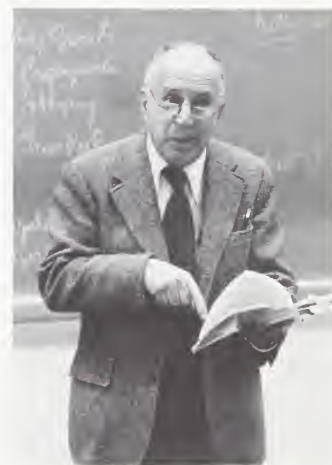


*Major Vetter*

## Political Science Department

### Chairman

George P. Atkins, Professor; Ph.D., The American University  
 Robert F. Beckham, Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University  
 Robert A. Bender, Associate Professor; M.A., Princeton University  
 Thomas Boyajy, Associate Professor; M.A., Hartford Seminary Foundation  
 Joseph M. Browne, Commander, USN; License es Sciences Politiques, University of Geneva  
 Charles L. Cochran, Professor; Ph.D., Tufts University  
 William R. Drukker, Lieutenant, JAGC, USN; J.D., University of California, (Berkeley) Law School  
 Thomas E. Eckert, Lieutenant, USN; M.A., Duke University  
 John A. Fitzgerald, Jr., Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Chicago  
 Stephen E. Frantzich, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Minnesota  
 Kathryn M. Haughney, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; M.A., The George Washington University



*Associate Professor Boyajy*





*Lieutenant Commander Drukker*

Donald N. Mizell, Captain, USMC; M.A., California State University  
 Rocco M. Paone, Professor; Ph.D., Georgetown University  
 Robert L. Rau, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Michigan  
 Rodney G. Tomlinson, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Southern California  
 John R. Probert, Professor; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania  
 Helen E. Purkitt, Assistant Professor; Ph.D., University of Southern California  
 Michael M. Sheedy, III, Major, USMC; M.A., Texas A & I  
 John D. Stempel, FSO-4; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley

## Division of Professional Development

### Director

Frank R. Donovan, Captain, USN; M.M.A., University of Rhode Island

### Executive Assistant

Frank T. Giesemann, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

### Staff Intelligence

Richard W. Zolman, Commander, USN; M.S., The George Washington University

### Plans and Analysis Officer

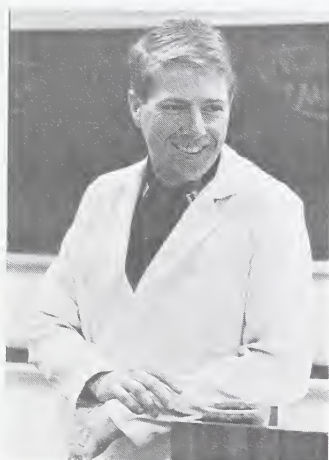
George H. Eastwood, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Training Officer

John J. Evarlsen, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., Florida A&M University

### Assistant Training Officer

Mark R. Perez, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy



*Lieutenant Hamilton*

## Leadership and Law Department

### Chairman

John D. Luke, Commander, USN; B.A., Bowdoin College

John L. Adkinson, Major, USMC; M.P.A., Auburn University

James F. Bowlin, Jr., Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

John M. Brown, Lieutenant, (j.g.), USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

J. Jay Brunza, Lieutenant, MSC, USN; Ph.D., Indiana University

Thomas C. Dion, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

William R. Drukker, Lieutenant Commander, JAGC, USN; J.D., University of California at Berkeley

Patricia C. Garvin, Lieutenant, MSC, USNR; Ph.D., Columbia University

Christopher Glutting, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

Dorothy E. Hallahan, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., California State University at Sacramento

William L. Hamilton III, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., Tufts University

Patricia C. Harrelson, MSC, USNR; Ph.D., Tulane University

Patrick R. Harrison, Associate Professor; Ph.D., University of Tennessee

William G. Hughers, Lieutenant, MSC, USNR; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Robert J. Kasper, Jr., Lieutenant, JAGC, USNR; J.D., Duke University  
 J. Michael Kelly, Major, USMC; M.A., The George Washington University  
 Gregory J. Mann, Professor; Ed.D., University of Maryland  
 George S. McInchok, Lieutenant Commander, USN; M.S., University of West Florida  
 John D. Morgan, Lieutenant, JAGC, USN; J.D., Ohio Northern University  
 Harry B. Murphy, Lieutenant, MSC, USN; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
 Micajah W. Newman, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Homer S. Pointer III, Lieutenant Commander, JAGC, USN; J.D., University of Texas  
 David K. Reese, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., University of Washington  
 P. Michael Stimson, Lieutenant, USN; J.D., University of Colorado  
 Kenneth T. Taylor, Lieutenant Colonel, USMC; J.D., Mercer University  
 Dannielle S. Wilhelmy, Lieutenant (j.g.), USNR; M.A., University of West Florida  
 Thomas W. Wilkins, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., Mount Union College

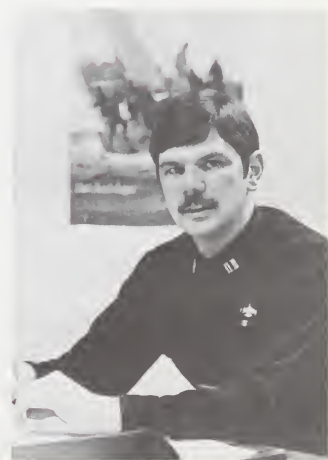
## Department of Seamanship and Navigation

### Chairman

George M. Miller, Commander, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 Curtis J. Anderson, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., University of Minnesota  
 Joseph J. Beacham, Lieutenant, (j.g.), USN; B.S., York College of Pennsylvania  
 Robert G. Brewer, Lieutenant, USN; M.A., Central Michigan University  
 Patrick T. Cassidy, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., University of Tennessee  
 William J. Clark, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S., Naval Academy  
 Royal W. Connell, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S., Naval Academy  
 Thomas P. Danaher, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., University of Kansas  
 Martin K. Deafenbaugh, Lieutenant, USN; B.S.N.A., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Louis P. Deasaro, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Michael P. DeRusso, Lieutenant, USN; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School  
 James M. Elliker, Lieutenant, USN; B.A., Miami University  
 J. David Faulders, Lieutenant, USNR; M.S.A., The George Washington University  
 Craig E. Galloway, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Timothy R. Gilbert, Lieutenant, USN; M.A., Central Michigan University  
 Mutsuyoshi Gomi, Commander, JMSDF; B.S., Japan Defense Academy  
 Paul K. Haddacks, Commander, RN; Britannia Royal Naval College  
 Allen R. Hansen, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Steven A. Harmon, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 W. Michael High, Lieutenant, USN; M.B.A., The George Washington University  
 Terry H. Howell, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Robert A. Jacobson, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Stephen H. Keller, Lieutenant, USN; B.S.N.A., U. S. Naval Academy  
 George E. Kulp, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., Purdue University  
 Stephen E. Kyriss, Lieutenant Commander, USN; B.S., University of New Mexico  
 Bruce L. Lewis, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Warren M. Lobs, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., Spring Garden College



*Lieutenant Commander Danaher*



*Lieutenant Repka*





*Lieutenant Mahon*

James F. Mack, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., Villanova University  
 John F. Mahon, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Terry R. Miller, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., Ashland College  
 Daniel G. Musmanno, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 James E. Owens, Lieutenant (j.g.), USN; B.S.C.E., University of Missouri  
 Massimiliano Perucca-Orfei, Lieutenant Commander, IN; Italian Naval Academy  
 Michael J. Petch, Lieutenant, RAN; Royal Australian Naval College  
 Peter J. Reinhardt, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Rodney P. Repka, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 John S. Simcox, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S., Naval Academy  
 George A. Siragusa, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Peter D. Squicciarini, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Danny A. Stine, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Ted C. Turnblacer, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

## Athletics and Physical Education

### Director of Athletics

John O. Coppedge, Captain, USN (Ret.); M.A., The George Washington University

### Head, Physical Education Department and Deputy Director of Athletics

George M. Vahsen, Captain, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy

### Assistant Director of Athletics for Admissions Coordination

David P. Smalley, B.S., U. S., Naval Academy

### Physical Education Officer

Charles B. Wolfram, Commander, USN; B.A., Art Institute of Chicago

### Deputy Physical Education Officer

Anthony J. Rubino, Professor; B.S., Pennsylvania State University

### Physical Education Staff

Robert E. Bayliss, Associate Professor; M.A., University of Richmond  
 Stephen N. Belichick, Associate Professor; M.A., Western Reserve University  
 William J. Bircher, Instructor; B.S., Jacksonville University  
 David A. Brown, Instructor; B.S., Slippery Rock State College  
 Robert F. Burns, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Albert A. Cantello, Associate Professor; B.S., LaSalle College  
 Paul D. Carstens, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Nancy C. Charles, Ensign, USN; B.S., Temple University  
 Rex W. Clothier, Assistant Professor; M.S., University of Washington  
 Jack M. Cloud, Associate Professor; B.S., College of William and Mary  
 Andre R. Deladrier, Associate Professor; M.A., Columbia University  
 Joseph C. Duff, Associate Professor; B.S., West Virginia University

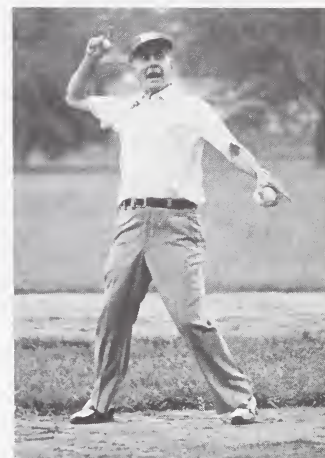


*Captain Coppedge*

Merlin R. Friend, Instructor; B.A., Oberlin College  
 James M. Gehrdes, Associate Professor; B.S., Pennsylvania State University  
 Graham M. Hall, Assistant Professor; B.S., U. S. Merchant Marine Academy  
 Scott C. Haney, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Patrick A. Healy, Instructor; B.S., University of Wisconsin  
 Joyce A. Heflin, Ensign, USN; M.A., University of Maryland  
 John H. Higgins, Associate Professor; B.S., Ohio State University  
 Michael H. Imhof, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., State University College of New York  
 Glen H. Jochum, Instructor; B.A., Franklin and Marshall College  
 Peter M. Kormann, Instructor; B.S., Southern Connecticut State College  
 Lee W. Lawrence, Assistant Professor; M.S., Springfield College  
 Heinz W. Lenz, Associate Professor; M.S., Columbia University  
 David M. Mize, Captain, USMC; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Lawrence G. Myers, Assistant Professor; Ed.D., West Virginia University  
 Glen E. Nardi, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Vincent J. Nigro, Lieutenant, USN; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Thomas P. O'Brien, Captain, USMC; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Edwin C. Peery, Associate Professor; B.S., University of Pittsburgh  
 Katherine P. Quinn, Instructor; B.A., Montclair State College  
 William A. Savering, Assistant Professor; M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University  
 J. E. Bert Severns, Instructor; B.S., Cortland State University  
 Emerson P. Smith, Associate Professor; B.S., Geneva College  
 Joseph Suriano, Instructor; M.A., Eastern Michigan University  
 Richard E. Szlasa, Associate Professor; M.Ed., Western Reserve University  
 Barbara J. Vittitoe, Lieutenant, USN; M.Ed., Memphis State University  
 Reginald P. Wicks, Assistant Professor; M.S., Mankato State College  
 Jack E. Williams, Instructor; B.S., Wittenberg University

#### Athletic Association Coaches

Michael L. Beitzel; M.Ed., University of Cincinnati  
 Thomas M. Bresnahan; M.Ed., Springfield College  
 Stephen Bujnovszky; M.S., Riding Master Academy, Hungary  
 Kenneth B. Dreyfuss; M.Ed., University of Pennsylvania  
 Robert D. Hamilton; M.Ed., Wittenberg University  
 William J. Haushalter; M.Ed., Indiana University of Pennsylvania  
 Joseph J. Krivak; M.A., Syracuse University  
 Arthur Markos; B.S., Springfield College  
 Larry R. Ringer; B.S., Murray State University  
 Frank Spaziani; M.A., Seton Hall University  
 Dale L. Strahm; M.A., Bowling Green University  
 George T. Welsh; B.S., U. S. Naval Academy  
 Tony Whittlesey; M.A., DePauw University



*Professor Rubino*



*Coach Welsh*





# Honors, Prizes, and Awards

## Honor Societies

*Phi Kappa Phi* recognizes superior scholarship in all fields of study. The Naval Academy chapter elects up to six percent of the midshipmen of each class to membership of which half are nominated as second classmen and the remainder in their first class year. These candidates represent the top scholars in each of the 18 majors offered at the Academy. Although the emphasis is on scholarship, excellence of character is recognized as an inseparable attribute for membership.

*Sigma Pi Sigma*, the Physics Honor Society, is an affiliated society of the American Institute of Physics and of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Midshipmen candidates for membership must have completed not less than three semesters of physics with at least a B average, and must be in the upper one-third of their class in general scholarship. The Naval Academy chapter meets monthly to hear invited speakers and participates in a variety of other projects. In recent years, these have included building the solar-powered car featured on television during the 1975 Army-Navy game, field trips to nearby laboratories, and travelling to Cape Canaveral to witness Apollo moon shots.

*Sigma Xi*, the Scientific Research Society of North America, is an honor society which encourages original investigation in the fields of pure and applied science. The Naval Academy club includes members from the professional staffs of the Academy and the David W. Taylor Naval Ship Research and Development Center's Annapolis laboratory. Monthly meetings feature distinguished speakers from many scientific fields. Graduating midshipmen who have distinguished themselves in research as Trident Scholars or in elective courses may be recommended for election to associate membership.

*Pi Tau Sigma* is the National Mechanical Engineering Honor Society. Midshipmen majoring in mechanical engineering who stand in the upper third of their class as seniors or the upper fifth as juniors are eligible for membership.

*Omicron Delta Epsilon* is the International Honor Society in Economics. In addition to recognition of scholastic attainment, the society provides an opportunity for students to publish in its journal, *The American Economist*. Midshipmen candidates for election to the Naval Academy chapter must have an overall scholastic average of B and at least twelve credits in economics with a B average or better. They do not necessarily have to be economics majors.



*"It was tough. But you can live with it. Nothing was insurmountable that they gave us to do. And when it's over you're really proud."*





## Prizes and Awards

Each Commissioning Week more than 80 prizes and awards, provided by individuals and a wide variety of organizations, are presented to deserving midshipmen in recognition of their noteworthy accomplishments in such areas as academics, leadership, professional studies, debate, public speaking, sailing, marksmanship, and athletics.

## The Museum

The Naval Academy Museum serves as an inspiration to the midshipmen of the Brigade by providing tangible evidence of some of the most famous and exciting episodes in our nation's history. Its collection of more than 50,000 individual items offers a unique educational opportunity to the midshipmen, generally, while providing both faculty and midshipmen with a valuable and convenient reference source for the study of naval history.

While most of the museum's valuable collections are located within the museum, other items of exceptional interest and value are located in the chapel, in Bancroft and Rickover Halls, and in other buildings throughout the Academy. The museum contains some of the finest ship models in the world, including the famous Henry Huddleston Rogers Collection; a superb collection of 13 historical marine paintings by Edward Moran; the Beverley R. Robinson Collection of naval battle prints; an outstanding collection of items relating to the life of John Paul Jones; the table from the mess deck of the battleship *Missouri* on which was signed the instrument of surrender ending World War II; valuable collections of manuscripts and extensive photographic files; and thousands of other significant items relating to the history of the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Naval Academy. Included are collections of personal items of Decatur, Farragut, Dewey, Sims, Halsey, and other renowned American naval leaders. Museum items in Bancroft Hall include the flag hoisted by Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry at the Battle of Lake Erie on which were emblazoned the immortal words of the dying James Lawrence, "Don't Give Up The Ship!"

## The U. S. Naval Academy Alumni Association

The U. S. Naval Academy Alumni Association, Inc., is a private organization whose mission is to serve and support the United States, the naval service, and the Naval Academy by furthering the high standards of the Naval Academy; by seeking out, informing, encouraging, and assisting qualified young men and women to enter the Naval Academy and to pursue careers in the regular Navy

*"We judge ourselves by what we feel capable of doing, while others judge us by what we have already done."*

LONGFELLOW

and Marine Corps; and by initiating and sponsoring activities which perpetuate the history, traditions, and growth of the Naval Academy and which bind its alumni together in support of the highest ideals of command, citizenship, and government.

All former midshipmen of the Naval Academy are eligible for membership in the Association. Associate membership is available to a limited number of persons who have demonstrated their interest in and support of the Navy, the Naval Academy, or the Alumni Association.

National headquarters of the more than 20,000-member association is located in Alumni House, just a block outside the Academy's gate. Constructed in 1739, and originally named Ogle Hall, it has served as the home of three Maryland governors. Alumni House has been beautifully restored and furnished by members of the Association. Files and records are maintained there on all who have taken the oath of office as midshipmen at the Naval Academy since its founding in 1845.

In addition to serving its members through such activities as publication of an annual *Register of Alumni*, publication of the monthly alumni magazine, *Shipmate*, support of class and chapter organizations, and the offering of group life insurance, medical, and investment programs, the Alumni Association serves as a major source of private funds for the many needs of the Academy and the Brigade which cannot be met by federal funding. The Alumni Association is also the designated coordinator for all other organizations supporting the Naval Academy.



*"But I decided to stay. My dad had a big part in it. He didn't pressure me; he just said it was a big decision, and I should decide carefully."*

## The United States Naval Institute

With headquarters in Annapolis, the U. S. Naval Institute is the professional society of the seagoing services. It is a private, nonprofit association of more than 63,000 members. Formed in 1873 for "the advancement of professional, literary, and scientific knowledge in the Navy," membership includes officers and enlisted personnel from all branches of the military services, distinguished officers of foreign navies, and U. S. and foreign citizens interested in events and developments throughout the worldwide maritime community. Members pay annual dues and receive the Institute's monthly professional journal, *Proceedings*, and are entitled to purchase Naval Institute books, as well as those of other publishers, at reduced prices.

The Institute's books include texts on professional naval subjects, training guides and manuals, scientific and technical works, and studies in naval history.





# Form Letters

## Requesting a Congressional Nomination *(Sample letter)*

Honorable \_\_\_\_\_  
House of Representatives  
Washington, D.C. 20515

or

Honorable \_\_\_\_\_  
United States Senate  
Washington, D.C. 20510

Dear \_\_\_\_\_

It is my desire to attend the United States Naval Academy. I respectfully request that I be considered as one of your nominees for the class entering in the summer of 19 \_\_\_\_.

The following personal data are provided for your information:

Full name \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Print as recorded on birth certificate)*

Name of parents \_\_\_\_\_

Address: (Use ZIP Code and phone number)

Permanent

Temporary

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

My date of birth: \_\_\_\_\_ Place of birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security number: \_\_\_\_\_

High school attended: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Name and address)*

Date of high school graduation: \_\_\_\_\_ Sex: \_\_\_\_\_

My approximate standing is \_\_\_\_\_ in a class of \_\_\_\_\_.

I have/have not sent a Precandidate Questionnaire (see page 60 of this catalog) to the Naval Academy.

I have requested my high school transcript of work completed to date be forwarded to your office as soon as possible. I have also listed on the reverse side the results of any ACT or College Board test scores that I have taken.

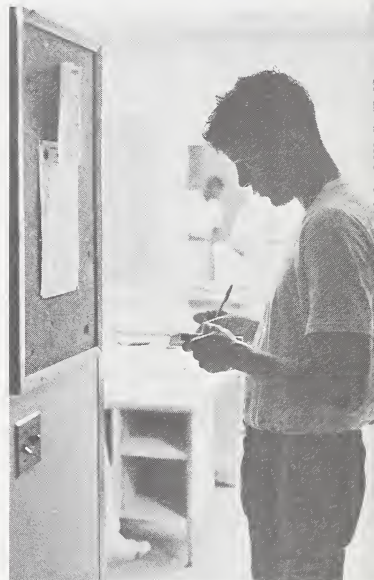
I have been active in high school extracurricular activities as indicated on the reverse side.

I should greatly appreciate your consideration of my request for one of your nominations.

Sincerely yours,  
*(Signature)*

Notes: Prospective candidates should apply to their U. S. representative and to both of their U. S. senators.

If you have not already filled one out, a Precandidate Questionnaire should be requested from the Director of Candidate Guidance, U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland 21402 at the same time that your applications for Congressional nominations are submitted.



*"I personally feel that anybody who is picked to be a midshipman can make it through here if he wants to."*





"After the prestige of being here wore off I had to ask myself why I was here. But now I look on it as a challenge, and I'm pretty excited about the Academy and the Navy."

## Requesting a Presidential Nomination *(Sample letter. See below and chapter 5 for eligibility.)*

(This application should be submitted after 1 July and before 15 December of the year preceding desired year of entry.)

To: Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy, ATTN: Candidate Guidance Office, Annapolis, Md. 21402

Dear Sir:

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I request a Presidential nomination to the United States Naval Academy for the class which will enter in the summer of 19 \_\_\_\_ and submit the following data:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Give full name as shown on birth certificate or, if changed, attach copy of court order.)*

Address: *(Use ZIP Code and provide phone number.)*

Permanent \_\_\_\_\_ Temporary \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Date of birth: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security number: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Spell out month)*

*(Must be filled in)*

Name & address of high school/college: \_\_\_\_\_

Month/year of graduation: \_\_\_\_\_ Sex: \_\_\_\_ Ethnic origin: *Black, Oriental, Hispanic, native American (American Indian and native Alaskan), Puerto Rican, Caucasian, etc.*

Congressional District & State: \_\_\_\_\_

Applying to Congressmen (names) \_\_\_\_\_

Highest scores: PSAT V\_\_\_\_\_, M\_\_\_\_\_; SAT V\_\_\_\_\_, ACT V\_\_\_\_\_, M\_\_\_\_\_

Uncorrected vision: Right 20/\_\_\_\_\_, Left 20/\_\_\_\_\_; Corrected R 20/\_\_\_\_\_, L 20/\_\_\_\_\_

If member of military, check box ☐. List rank, serial number, component, branch of service, and organizational address on reverse side of this form.

Information Concerning Parent's Military Service:

Name of parent: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Parent's rank, serial number, component, and branch of service)*

Sincerely yours,

*(Signature)*

Note: In establishing your eligibility for a Presidential nomination, you should determine which of the following three service-connected categories applies to your parent, and forward the appropriate documents and information to the Naval Academy along with your letter of application for a nomination. A Precandidate Questionnaire is *not* required if you provide all the information outlined in this sample letter.

- ☐ Active duty officer: (Attach statement of service prepared by personnel officer specifying all periods of active duty.)
- ☐ Active duty enlisted: (Attach statement prepared by personnel officer specifying all periods of active duty and listing dates of enlistment and dates of expiration of enlistment.)
- ☐ Retired or deceased: (Furnish date and copy of retirement order or casualty report. If appropriate, include brief statement concerning the date, place and cause of death or the details of disability together with the Veterans Administration claim number. If eligible, applicant will be given a nomination in the Children of Deceased or Disabled Veterans category.)

# Special Medical Considerations

The following special medical examination considerations are set forth in order that candidates, prospective candidates, and their private physicians and dentists may know the basic medical requirements for entrance to the Academy:

**MEDICAL HISTORY.** The medical history will be compiled with particular care, with elaboration where indicated. Inquires will be made in detail concerning all illnesses, injuries, and operations which candidates may have had. Failure to fully document these items can result in disappointment should related medical disqualification be determined later. A history of familial diseases will be investigated thoroughly. If the candidate has received medical care which has significantly affected his physical condition, he will be required to submit evidence from attending physicians or from hospital records concerning this medical care. *A candidate who has defects that are remedial, including dental defects, should have them corrected prior to taking the Qualifying Medical Examination.*

## WEIGHT STANDARDS (Men)

Height*	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78
Weight:																	
Minimum	103	104	105	106	107	111	115	119	123	127	131	135	139	143	147	151	153
Maximum	168	174	179	186	191	197	203	209	215	221	227	233	240	246	253	260	267

## WEIGHT STANDARDS (Women)

Height*	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78
Weight:																			
Minimum	94	96	98	100	102	104	106	109	112	115	118	122	125	128	132	136	139	143	147
Maximum	125	127	130	134	138	142	147	151	156	160	165	170	175	180	184	189	195	200	205

\*Waiver for height up to 80 inches may be granted to a limited number of candidates with exceptional scholastic and leadership achievements.

These weight standards are necessarily arbitrary and waivers may be granted in unusual cases. Obesity is disqualifying. Candidates *must* be within qualifying weight limits on the day of admission to the Naval Academy, or risk medical disqualification. Height and weight *are* checked on entrance day.



*"How was I supposed to know that I'd ever wind up this way?"*





*"I didn't do anything to get in shape, and I sure regretted it."*

**EYES AND VISION.** Unaided visual acuity of 20/20 in each eye is a basic requirement. However, waivers may be granted to a limited number of candidates with exceptional scholastic and leadership achievements whose eyes are without excessive refractive errors and will correct to 20/20 with prescription lenses. (Technically, in evaluating the degree of refractive error, the strength of the lens required to correct the vision to 20/20 must not greater the  $\pm 5.50$  diopters in any meridian, there cannot be more than 3 diopters of astigmatism present, and the maximum difference in power between the eyes may not exceed 3.5 diopters.) Candidates who wear spectacles should take them along when they receive their physical examination.

Both eyes must be free from any disfiguring or incapacitating abnormality and from acute or chronic disease. Candidates wearing contact lenses must remove them at least three weeks prior to reporting for medical examination. Normal color perception is required.

**HEART AND VASCULAR SYSTEM:** An electrocardiogram is required of all candidates. The following conditions may be causes for rejection, and they require complete medical evaluation: all organic valvular diseases of the heart, including those improved by surgery; EKG evidence of variations from normal heart beat; and hypertension evidenced by predominant blood pressure reading of 140 mm or more systolic or 90 mm or more diastolic. The following are causes for rejection: varicose veins, if severe or symptomatic; heart rate greater than 100 on repeated examinations; substantiated history of rheumatic fever within the previous two years; recurrent attacks of rheumatic fever or evidence of residual cardiac damage; history of recurring rapid heart beat within the preceding five years (paroxysmal tachycardia).

**EARS AND HEARING:** Auditory acuity of all candidates will be determined. Maximum acceptable hearing loss in decibels is indicated on the following chart:

Frequency (hz)	International Standards Organization (ISO)					
	500	1000	2000	3000	4000	8000
	512	1024	2048	2896	4096	8192
Maximum level in decibels in either ear	Average level in these three frequencies not greater than 30 db with no level greater than 35 db in any one frequency			45db	60db	Recorded for baseline information only

Both ears must be free from any disfiguring or incapacitating abnormality and from acute or chronic disease.

**NARES:** Septal deviation, hypertrophic rhinitis, or other conditions which result in 50 percent or more obstruction of either airway, or which interfere with drainage of a sinus on either side, are causes for rejection.



*"Be in good physical condition. Know what you are getting into. Don't expect everyone to like you. Realize that you always have to prove yourself. Be ready to sacrifice; it is not all meant to be fun."*

**SKIN:** Chronic diseases such as severe acne or eczema or unsightly congenital markings are cause for disqualification. Pilonidal sinus, if evidenced by presence of mass or discharging sinus, is cause for rejection.

**SEROLOGIC TESTS:** A serologic test for syphilis is required of all candidates. An active venereal infection, untreated or incompletely treated syphilis, and certain complications and permanent residuals of venereal disease are disqualifying.

**GENITOURINARY SYSTEM:** Persistent or recurrent albuminuria of any type or the persistence of casts in the urine will be cause for rejection. Other causes for rejection in men: marked phimosis or epispadias; pronounced hypospadias; atrophy, deformity, or maldevelopment of both testes; or an undescended testicle of any degree. Bed wetting persisting into late childhood or early adolescence is cause for rejection.

**OTHER CAUSES FOR REJECTION IN WOMEN:** Bartholinitis; cervicitis; dysmenorrhea, if incapacitating to an appreciable degree; endometriosis; hermaphroditism; menopausal syndrome under certain conditions; menstrual cycle irregularities of certain types; new growths of the internal or external genitalia with certain exceptions; oophoritis; ovarian cysts; pregnancy; salpingitis; urethritis; certain abnormal conditions or diseases of the uterus, vagina, and vulva; major abnormalities and defects of the genitalia.

**NEUROLOGICAL EXAMINATION:** Evidence of degenerative disorders or conditions such as established migraine and persistent motion sickness are causes for rejection.

**ASTHMA:** Asthma or recurrent asthmatic bronchitis by diagnosis or history since the age of 12 are causes for rejection.







*"The Naval Academy is a tough place to be and a great place to be from."*

**ABDOMINAL WALL EXAMINATION:** Hernia of any type is disqualifying until corrected; history of operation for hernia within past 60 days is disqualifying. Other abnormal diseases and conditions which are not acceptable include stomach or small bowel ulcer or history of same, acute or chronic gall bladder disease, and removal of spleen for reason other than trauma.

**MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL FINDINGS THAT ARE DISQUALIFYING:** Acute communicable diseases; anemia; abnormal bleeding states; diabetes mellitus or history of diabetes in both parents; persistent sugar in urine regardless of cause; ununited fractures; history of surgery to a major joint within past six months; history of derangement of knee joint not corrected by surgery, or evidence of instability subsequent to surgery; absence or loss of more than one-third of the distal phalanx of either thumb; tuberculosis, active in past five years; hay fever, if severe; nasal polyps; personality disorders; symptomatic immaturity disorders such as stammering or stuttering; arthritis; and herniated nucleus pulposus or history of operation for this condition.

**DENTAL STANDARDS:** A candidate for appointment must have a minimum of eight permanent teeth in each arch. All missing teeth causing unsightly spaces or significantly reduced masticatory or incisal efficiency must be replaced by well-designed bridges or partial dentures which are in good condition. Except for minor or questionable carious areas, all required dental treatment must be completed. Candidates undergoing active orthodontic treatment will be temporarily disqualified. Each such applicant will be considered on an individual basis by the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board. Disqualifying defects are as follows:

Lack of satisfactory incisal or masticatory function

Less than eight natural permanent teeth in each arch

Edentulous spaces which are unsightly or which significantly reduce masticatory function

Carious teeth, except minor or questionable carious areas

Infections or chronic diseases of the soft tissue of the oral cavity

Marked malocclusion which requires early or prolonged treatment, involves tissue impingement on either the facial or lingual/palatal gingiva, or in other ways jeopardizes dental health

Unsatisfactory restorations, bridges, or dentures

Severe or extensive apical or periodontal infection

Perforations from the oral cavity into the nasal cavity or maxillary sinus

Tumors or cysts of the oral tissues which require treatment or may require treatment in the foreseeable future

# Foreign Students

**REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES.** On behalf of the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy may authorize up to four Filipinos at any one time to receive instruction at the Naval Academy. Applications for these appointments must be addressed through diplomatic channels. The appointments are competitive.

**AMERICAN REPUBLICS OTHER THAN THE UNITED STATES.** Upon designation by the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy may authorize up to 20 persons at any one time from other American nations to receive instruction at the U. S. Naval Academy. Not more than three persons from any one country may receive instruction at the same time. Applications for these appointments must be addressed through appropriate diplomatic channels. The appointments are competitive. Nominations must reach the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy, Attn: Candidate Guidance Office, by 1 January of the calendar year in which entering.

Foreign nationals receiving instruction at the Naval Academy receive the same pay, allowances, and emoluments as other midshipmen; are paid from the same appropriations; and except for such modifications as may be determined by the Secretary of the Navy, are subject to the same rules and regulations governing admission, attendance, discipline, resignation, discharge, dismissal, and graduation, as midshipmen at the Naval Academy appointed from the United States. Foreign students are not entitled to appointment to any office or position in the U. S. Navy by reason of their graduation from the Naval Academy. The entrance deposit in the amount of \$500 is required of all foreign students.

## Each foreign candidate must:

- ☐ Be an unmarried, bona fide citizen of the nominating country and, unless otherwise approved by the Secretary of the Navy, be not less than 17 and not yet 22 years of age on 1 July of the calendar year of entrance to the Naval Academy.
- ☐ Possess medical qualifications as specified in appendix B of this catalog. After their arrival in the United States, all candidates must undergo a qualifying medical examination at the United States Naval Academy. Foreign candidates are urged to undergo careful preliminary examination by qualified medical personnel



*"There is no room in the country for hyphenated Americanism."*

THEODORE ROOSEVELT





*"I fought in three wars and three more would not be too many to defend my country. I love America and, as she has weaknesses or ills, I'll hold her hand."*

GENERAL  
DANIEL "CHAPPIE" JAMES, JR.  
America's first black four-star  
general (USAF)

who are conversant with the physical requirements set forth in appendix B of this catalog before leaving their homes for the Naval Academy. Those with obviously disqualifying defects may thus be spared the needless expense of the trip to Annapolis. In case of reasonable doubt as to whether or not the defects are disqualifying, it is recommended that a telegraphic inquiry be addressed to the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy, Attn: Director of Candidate Guidance, Annapolis, Maryland, 21402 U.S.A.

☐ Be proficient in reading, writing, and speaking idiomatic English. Candidates may meet scholastic entrance requirements by submitting certificates from schools attended. They must also take either the American College Testing Program (ACT) test or the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). Due consideration is given to the fact that these tests are prepared in the English language and not in the native tongue of the candidate.

The naval attache or a diplomatic representative of the United States in the candidate's country must provide a report of the candidate's proficiency in the use of idiomatic English.

Governments should submit the names of candidates as early as possible in order that they may qualify for entrance by the end of April and enter the Naval Academy in July.

In lieu of the oath of allegiance to the United States, a substitute oath will be required, in substance as follows:

I . . . . ., a citizen of . . . . .  
having been permitted to receive instruction as a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy, do solemnly swear to comply with all regulations for the policy and discipline of the Naval Academy, and to give my utmost efforts to accomplish satisfactorily the required curriculum; do swear not to divulge any information of military value which I may obtain directly or indirectly in consequence of my presence at the United States Naval Academy to any alien government; and do agree that I shall be withdrawn from the United States Naval Academy if deficient in conduct, health, or studies.

Notification will be given to the governments concerned that students found by proper authority to be unsatisfactory in conduct, studies, or health will be accorded the same consideration given to other midshipmen regarding withdrawal from the Academy or repetition of a year's work.

# Oath of Office and Entrance Day Procedures

Candidates for whom there are vacancies and who have met the scholastic, medical, physical, and other requirements for entry, will be offered appointments as midshipmen and be admitted to the Naval Academy.

**Each candidate** for midshipman will be required to take the following oath of office upon entrance:

*"I, . . . . ., having been appointed a midshipman in the United States Navy, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and defend the Constitution of the United States against all enemies, foreign and domestic; that I will bear the true faith and allegiance to the same; that I take this obligation freely, without any mental reservation or purpose of evasion; and that I will well and faithfully discharge the duties of the office on which I am about to enter; so help me God."*

You will take the oath by holding up your right hand and swearing that you voluntarily bind yourself by its terms. You will also sign your name as a record to your oath. This must not be a perfunctory procedure in any sense, and you should consider carefully and understand thoroughly the obligation that will become yours.

**Each will also** be required to subscribe to the following agreement under oath:

*"For and in consideration of the privileges, opportunities, and benefits afforded my during the continuance of my service as midshipman, I agree to and with the Superintendent of the United States Naval Academy, as follows:*

*"First: To enter the service of the Navy of the United States and, to the utmost of my power and ability, to be in everything conformable and obedient to the several requirements and lawful commands of the officers who may be placed over me.*

*"Second: I oblige myself, during such service, to comply with and be subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice and such other laws and regulations as are or shall be established by the Congress of the United States or other competent authority.*

*"Third: To submit to treatment for the prevention of smallpox, typhoid (typhoid prophylaxis), and to such other preventive measures as may be considered necessary by naval authorities."*



*"Those who give up essential liberty to purchase a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety."*

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN





*"To reach the port of Heaven, we must sail, sometimes with the wind and sometimes against it—but we must sail and not drift or lie at anchor."*

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES

Candidates are usually sworn in as midshipmen on the day they are accepted for admission, i.e., the date of reporting to the Naval Academy as designated in the *Permit to Report* issued by the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy. Living accommodations in the city of Annapolis are limited, and candidates are therefore urged to time their arrivals in Annapolis to coincide as closely as possible with the reporting time and date, keeping in mind, however, that transportation facilities between Washington and Annapolis and between Baltimore and Annapolis are limited.

Midshipmen who are involuntarily separated from the Naval Academy prior to repayment of the entrance credit, are required to turn in all articles of uniform and equipment deemed suitable for reissue, to an amount sufficient to liquidate their indebtedness. If reclaimed articles are insufficient to cover the indebtedness, parents will be given an opportunity to pay the remaining debt; failing this, the remainder of the debt is cancelled. Midshipmen applying for voluntary separation for their own convenience are required to repay in full the amount of indebtedness prior to separation.

Every candidate must present a Social Security card upon reporting for appointment. If an individual has not obtained a Social Security number as a result of work experience prior to entering, one should be obtained based on expected employment as a midshipman.

Upon entrance, midshipmen will be required to obtain a regulation entrance outfit from the Midshipmen's Store. Mechanical drawing sets are included in the outfit.

After being admitted to the Naval Academy, midshipmen receive travel and transportation allowances as prescribed in Joint Travel Regulations (ordinarily, mileage allowance of 10 cents per mile for authorized travel). Midshipmen will be reimbursed for the actual cost of their fares in commercial ships provided no government transportation was available. In those cases in which travel originates outside the United States, candidates must contact the nearest naval activity for information as to the availability of government transportation before endeavoring to procure commercial transportation. When government transportation is not available, a certified statement to this effect must be presented in order for the candidate to be reimbursed after becoming a midshipman.

Candidates admitted as midshipmen are required to submit documentary evidence of birth to the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy. A certified copy of the public record of birth is the best evidence. Supporting evidence will be required if the name on the evidence of birth is not identical with the name of the candidate. Except for candidates entering the Academy as citizens of certain foreign countries, as provided by law, all candidates born outside the United States must show proof of U. S. citizenship in the form of a Department of State, consular, or other governmental report of birth.

Each qualified candidate, before being admitted as a midshipman, must deposit with the Midshipmen's Store, U. S. Naval Academy, the sum of \$500, to be used to cover, in part, the initial cost of uniforms, clothing, textbooks, etc. The deposit is not refundable. This deposit should be in the form of a personal check, cashier's check, certified check, traveler's check, etc., made payable to the Midshipmen's Store, U. S. Naval Academy. In hardship cases the deposit may be reduced to \$100 by the Registrar.

# Naval Academy Information Program

ACADEMY INFORMATION OFFICERS—some 1,500 in all—are Naval Reserve officers and civilians located throughout the country who have received specialized training in the Naval Academy's admission procedures. The officers are not on active duty but are in contact with officials at Annapolis throughout the year. Those interested in receiving counseling assistance should write or call the nearest Naval Academy Information Officer State/Area Coordinator to find out the name and address of their nearest Information Officer.

## State/Area Coordinators

### ALABAMA

Captain Alan F. Clark  
P.O. Box 11316  
Birmingham, AL 35202  
Phone: Home 205-942-5881; Bus. 205-942-2112

### ALASKA

Mr. Tom Teshara  
USNA Office  
NAS Mottett Field, CA 94035  
Phone: Home 415-589-0247;  
Bus. 462-5931 (Autovon)  
Zip code areas 995-- to 999--

### ARIZONA

Captain Donald F. Strand  
6821 N. Cocopas Road  
Tucson, AZ 85718  
Phone: Home 602-299-2767; Bus. 602-795-0520

### ARKANSAS

Captain W. O. Kimbrough  
2600 S. 46th Street  
Fort Smith, AR 72901  
Phone: Home 501-783-7733; Bus. 501-782-3035

### CALIFORNIA

Mr. Tom Teshara  
Naval Academy  
Regional (Western)  
Candidate Guidance Office  
NAS Mottett Field, CA 94035  
Phone: Home 415-589-0247; Bus. 415-966-5931  
Zip code areas 939-- to 951-- and 954--  
to 955--

Captain Richard Berg  
6615 Via Estrada  
La Jolla, CA 92037  
Phone: Home 714-459-8546  
Zip code areas 920-- to 922--

Captain Patrick Flynn  
5710 Alder Ridge Road  
La Canada, CA 91011  
Phone: Home 213-790-1094; Bus. 213-790-1101  
Zip code areas 900-- to 919-- and 923-- to  
929--

Commander Arthur L. Hughes  
5137 Brookview Court  
Carmichael, CA 95608  
Phone: Home 916-483-2616; Bus. 916-484-2453  
Zip code areas 956-- to 961-- and 952-- to  
953--

Captain Robert G. Gorman  
3813 Harvard Drive  
Bakersfield, CA 93306  
Phone: Home 805-871-1209; Bus. 805-322-6546  
Zip code areas 930-- to 938--

### COLORADO

Commander Darrell Higman  
2010 Wooten Lane  
Colorado Springs, CO 80915  
Phone: Home 303-596-9492; Bus. 303-635-6293  
Zip Code Areas 800--, 801--, and 803-- to 816--

Captain Eugene R. Roan  
1525 Sherman, Rm. 712  
Denver, CO 80203  
Phone: Home 303-755-3327; Bus. 303-839-3267  
Zip code area 802--

### CONNECTICUT

Lieutenant Commander Abner Oakes  
35 Julian Drive  
Hamden, CT 06518  
Phone: 203-281-5823

### DELAWARE

Commander David Barlow  
148 Ballantrae Drive  
Newark, DE 19711  
Phone: Home 301-398-9659; Bus. 302-738-2261

### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Commander John Fauntleroy  
1435 Kennedy Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20011  
Phone: 202-882-0476; Bus. 202-727-1020

### FLORIDA

Lieutenant Commander Marvin C. Williams  
145 Carrigan Boulevard  
Merritt Island, FL 32952  
Phone: Home 305-453-7807; Bus. 305-867-7282  
Zip code areas 320-- to 329-- and 335-- to  
338--

Commander Thomas C. Murray  
2748 S.W. 9th Street  
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33312  
Phone: Home 305-583-5368; Bus. 305-883-1008  
Zip code areas 330-- to 334-- and 339

### GEORGIA

Commander J. G. Connell  
2403 Park Lane  
Valdosta, GA 31601  
Phone: Home 912-244-5262; Bus. 912-247-3269

### HAWAII

Commander David L. Harris  
P.O. Box 29600  
Honolulu, HI 96820  
Phone: Home 808-488-6609  
Bus. 808-531-4654 (Ext 139)



IDAHO  
Captain Delbert E. Colwell  
4114 Hill Road  
Boise, ID 83703  
Phone: Home 208-343-0084; Bus. 208-377-4600

ILLINOIS  
Captain Charles R. Evans, Jr.  
1088 Oakwood Avenue  
Des Plaines, IL 60016  
Phone: 312-824-4493  
Zip code areas 600-- to 608-- and 610-- to 611

Captain J. Edward Roberts  
108 Shoshone Drive  
Unit 3  
East Peoria, IL 61611  
Phone: 309-694-7634  
Zip code areas 609--, 612-- to 629--

INDIANA  
Commander James Clark  
123 W. 3rd Street  
Madison, IN 47250  
Phone: 812-265-5326

IOWA  
Commander Duane R. Lloyd  
Rural Route 1  
Iowa Falls, IA 50126  
Phone: Home 515-648-2907; Bus. 515-648-4611

KANSAS  
Commander Michael T. Mills  
P.O. Box 276  
McPherson, KS 67460  
Phone: 316-241-3424  
Zip code areas 663-- to 679--

Captain Eric E. Matchette  
6545 Sagamore  
Mission Hills, KS 66208  
Phone: 913-362-3120  
Zip code areas 640-- to 641-- and 644-- to 645--, 647--, 660-- to 662--

KENTUCKY  
Commander Gayle H. Rees  
1829 Dalna Drive  
Lexington, KY 40505  
Phone: Home 606-299-7316; Bus. 606-293-3380

LOUISIANA  
Lieutenant Commander Lester Alfortish  
5813 LaFreniere Street  
Metairie, LA 70003  
Phone: 504-889-1000

MAINE  
Lieutenant E. C. Champagne  
241 State Street  
Augusta ME 04330  
Phone: Home 207-622-7224; Bus. 207-622-7131

MARYLAND  
Major George Samaras  
831 Lindamoore Drive  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
Phone: Home 301-266-5107; Bus. 301-841-6820  
Zip code areas 210-- to 214-- and 216--, 218-- and 219--

Captain George Martin  
705 Hyde Road  
Silver Spring, MD 20902  
Phone: Home 301-593-5836; Bus. 301-565-3277  
Zip code areas 200-- to 209 and 215--, 217--

MASSACHUSETTS  
Commander Victor B. Stevens  
8 Kildee Road  
Harwich Port, MA 02646  
Phone: Bus. 617-432-4636  
Zip code areas 014-- to 027--

Lieutenant Commander Paul A. Bouchard  
Emerson Road  
Jamestown, RI 02835  
Phone: Home 401-423-0033; Bus. 413-549-2820  
Zip code areas 010-- to 013--

MICHIGAN  
Commander Robert L. Sloan  
1049 Hillcrest  
Brighton, MI 48116  
Phone: Home 313-229-4287; Bus. 313-994-2141

MINNESOTA  
Captain John R. Grubb  
2133 Kenwood Parkway  
Minneapolis, MN 55405  
Phone: Home 612-377-1831; Bus. 612-338-0567

MISSISSIPPI  
Captain J. A. Bellan, Jr.  
3936 Kings Highway  
Jackson, MS 39216  
Phone: Home 601-366-3236; Bus. 601-969-1300

MISSOURI  
Commander Carroll Taylor  
14140 Westernmill  
Chesterfield, MO 63017  
Phone: Home 314-469-1026; Bus. 314-694-3379

MONTANA  
Captain Donald Leary  
P.O. Box 2427  
Missoula, MT 59806  
Phone: Home 406-549-5016; Bus. 406-549-3621

NEBRASKA  
Captain Sanford H. Nelson  
7525 S. Hampton Road  
Lincoln, NE 68520  
Phone: Home 402-488-5930; Bus. 402-477-8740

NEVADA  
Mr. Tom Teshara  
USNA Office  
NAS Moffett Field, CA 94035  
Phone: Home 415-589-0247; Bus. 415-966-5931

NEW HAMPSHIRE  
Lieutenant Commander A. Alden Hofling  
RFD #1 Straits Road  
Ashland, NH 03217  
Phone: Home 603-744-2905; Bus. 603-224-4086

NEW JERSEY  
Lieutenant Commander Leo W. Latonick  
700 Middlesex Drive  
Cinnaminson, N.J. 08077  
Phone: Home 609-829-8697; Bus. 609-662-7077  
Zip code areas 080-- to 087-- and 089--

Captain Charles T. Shallcross  
117 Princeton Road  
Elizabeth, N.J. 07208  
Phone: Home 201-352-7316  
Zip code areas 070-- to 079-- and 088--

NEW MEXICO  
Commander Arnold Allen  
7509 Gila Road  
Albuquerque, NM 87109  
Phone: Home 505-821-6655; Bus. 505-242-5662

NEW YORK  
Commander Salvatore J. Indiviglia  
974 Lorraine Drive  
Franklin Square, N.Y. 11010  
Phone: 516-775-3447; Bus. 212-254-3400  
Zip code areas 100-- to 104-- and 110-- to 119--

Commander Douglas Storey  
4946 Tenterden Drive  
Syracuse, N.Y. 13215  
Phone: Home 315-492-2522; Bus. 315-477-5481  
Zip code areas 130-- to 139-- and 148-- to 149--

Captain A. Cruikshank  
69 Whitestone Lane  
Rochester, NY 14618  
Phone: Home 716-271-2929  
Zip code areas 140-- to 147--

Commander Don H. Pfeil  
18 Lewis Drive  
Stony Point, N.Y. 10980  
Phone: Home 914-942-1049; Bus. 914-938-2818;  
Autovon 688-2818  
Zip code areas 105-- to 109-- and 124-- to 127--

Major Ronald Howlett  
Hampshire House  
1400 Balltown Road  
Schenectady, N.Y. 12309  
Phone: Home 518-346-3014; Bus. 518-385-1273  
Zip code areas 120-- to 123-- and 128-- to 129--

NORTH CAROLINA  
Lieutenant Commander John A. Kendall  
754 Arbor Road  
Winston-Salem, NC 27104  
Phone: Home 919-761-8313; Bus. 919-777-2664

NORTH DAKOTA  
Captain Virgil G. Lell  
1120 12th Street South  
Moorhead, MN 56560  
Phone: Home 218-236-7198; Bus. 218-299-3812

OHIO  
Captain Richard P. Hartmann  
962 Lincoln Park Boulevard  
Dayton, OH 45429  
Phone: Home 513-293-2514; Bus. 513-298-5100  
Zip code areas 450-- to 456-- and 458

Commander John J. Augenstein  
1012 Kenchester Drive  
Columbus, OH 43220  
Phone: Home 513-293-2514; Bus. 513-298-5100  
Zip code areas 430-- to 433-- and 437-- to 439--, 457--

Commander Burton E. Baer  
RD No. 7, Star Route 313  
Lexington, OH 44904  
Phone: Home 419-884-2521; 419-529-3969  
Zip code areas 434-- to 436-- and 448-- to 449

Captain David W. Weidenkopf  
17849 Lake Road  
Lakewood, OH 44107  
Phone: Home 216-221-7360; Bus. 216-696-5500  
Zip code areas 440-- to 447--

OKLAHOMA  
Captain Ken Batchelor  
3523 E. 74th Street  
Tulsa, OK 74136  
Phone: Home 918-492-5347; Bus. 918-622-8797

OREGON  
Commander Dave Fluaitt  
6135 N.E. Sacramento  
Portland, OR 97213  
Phone: Home 503-282-7842; Bus. 503-233-5281

PENNSYLVANIA  
Lieutenant Commander Albert G. Burton  
177 Sheldon Avenue  
Pittsburgh, PA 15220  
Phone: 412-276-0404  
Zip code areas 150-- to 165-- and 167--

Captain Walter N. Levan  
1510 N. 11th Street  
Reading, PA 19604  
Phone: Home 215-372-6521; Bus. 215-374-4551  
Zip code areas 166-- to 187-- and 195-- to 196--

Captain Donald A. McRae  
829 Roberts Avenue  
Drexel Hill, PA 19026  
Phone: Home 215-449-9674; Bus. 215-544-5800  
Zip code areas 188-- to 194--

RHODE ISLAND  
Commander William J. Walsh  
39 Highland Avenue  
Westerly, R.I. 02891  
Phone: Home 401-596-1582; Bus. 203-536-4271

SOUTH CAROLINA  
Captain Robert W. Wise  
1033 Glendalyn Circle  
Spartanburg, S.C. 29302  
Phone: Home 803-582-5073; Bus. 803-585-0258

SOUTH DAKOTA  
Captain G. R. Flannery  
109 College Ave.  
Wessington Springs, S.D. 57382  
Phone: Home 605-539-1394; Bus. 605-772-4350

TENNESSEE  
Rear Admiral Frank H. Anderson  
1013 King Richard Boulevard  
Johnson City, TN 37601  
Phone: Home 615-928-1510; Bus. 615-926-1922

TEXAS  
Captain Morris L. Collins  
1242 Milam Bldg.  
San Antonio, TX 78205  
Phone: Home 512-826-6509; Bus. 512-225-7236  
Zip code areas 779-- to 789--

Captain William J. Meek, Jr.  
441 Plainview Drive  
Hurst, TX 76053  
Phone: Home 817-282-6176; Bus. 817-460-3233  
Zip code areas 750-- to 758-- and 760-- to 768-- to 792-- to 795-- to 796--

Commander William H. Rivera  
805 E. Blacker Street  
El Paso, TX 79930  
Phone: Home 915-533-6580; Bus. 915-747-5775  
Zip code areas 769-- to 790-- to 791-- and 793-- to 794-- to 797-- to 799--

Captain Carter Conlin  
1491 Bering Drive  
Houston, TX 77057  
Phone: Home 713-782-6624;  
Bus. 713-666-8000 (Ext 3434)  
Zip code areas 759-- to 770-- to 778--

UTAH  
Commander Samuel Doxey  
727 West 800 South  
Orem, UT 84057  
Phone: Home 801-225-3106; Bus. 801-225-2800

VERMONT  
Commander Ralph Manuel  
13 Choate Road  
Hanover, NH 03755  
Phone: Home 603-643-5096; Bus. 603-646-2243  
Zip code areas 050-- to 059--

VIRGINIA  
Commander Bruce W. Owen  
3822 Heatherton Road  
Roanoke, VA 24014  
Phone: Home 703-345-0031; Bus. 703-981-1445  
Zip code areas 226-- to 229-- and 240-- to 246--

Commander Ira R. Hanna  
139 Seige Lane  
Yorktown, VA 23690  
Phone: Home 804-898-7306; Bus. 804-898-0300  
Zip code areas 230-- to 239--

Captain G. L. Gardner  
4033 North Aberdeen Street  
Arlington, VA 22207  
Phone: Home 703-241-0018; Bus. 301-589-1545  
Zip code areas 220-- to 225--

WASHINGTON  
Captain H. J. Petersen  
14200 Yelm Highway, S.E.  
Yelm, WA 98597  
Phone: Home 206-458-7750; Bus. 206-756-8418

WEST VIRGINIA  
Captain James A. Schultheiss  
106 Snodgrass Lane  
Williamstown, W.V. 26187  
Phone: 304-375-7616

WISCONSIN  
Commander William O. Clayton  
482 Douglas Lane  
Cedarburg, WI 53012  
Phone: Home 414-377-5679; Bus. 414-781-3500

WYOMING  
Commander Maurice P. Cartier  
130 West Second Street  
Casper, WY 82601  
Phone: Home 307-265-4257; Bus. 307-265-8077



# Graduate Education Programs



*Imagination is more important than knowledge."*

ALBERT EINSTEIN

The vast majority of Annapolis graduates go directly to sea or to the Fleet Marine Force, thus beginning their professional careers in an operational environment. A few, those with outstanding records as midshipmen, may compete for a limited number of graduate scholarships. Several of these scholarships require enrollment immediately upon graduation from the Academy. Most graduates, however, will first complete their initial operational tour of duty with the Fleet before they may expect the opportunity to be enrolled in a master's program, either at the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California, or in programs offered at a number of participating civilian universities. Still others will have the opportunity to undertake graduate studies at a later time in their careers.

## JUNIOR LINE OFFICER ADVANCED SCIENTIFIC EDUCATIONAL (BURKE) PROGRAM

The Burke Program is open to five qualified midshipmen in each graduating class for advanced study in the fields of science and engineering. A master's degree is attainable, and school attendance (usually at the Naval Postgraduate School) begins following a post-commissioning operational tour of two to four years.

## U. S. MARINE CORPS BURKE-EQUIVALENT PROGRAM

Open to five qualified midshipmen each year who are entering the Marine Corps. Participation in the Burke-Equivalent Program allows those selected to be guaranteed being sent to graduate school approximately two years after commissioning. The field of study for each Burke-Equivalent Program selectee is chosen by the student from an extensive list of approved disciplines.

## SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

Nationally known scholarships or fellowships are available to qualified graduates of the Naval Academy, much as they are for graduates of other colleges. Graduate studies may be pursued in various fields and in several countries while receiving pay as a commissioned officer in the Navy or Marine Corps. Among programs for which midshipmen have been selected in recent years are the following:

**Scholarship**  
Guggenheim  
National Science Foundation  
Rhodes  
Olmsted  
Fannie & John Hertz

**Degree Attainable**  
M.S.  
M.S./M.A.  
various  
various  
M.A.

# Index

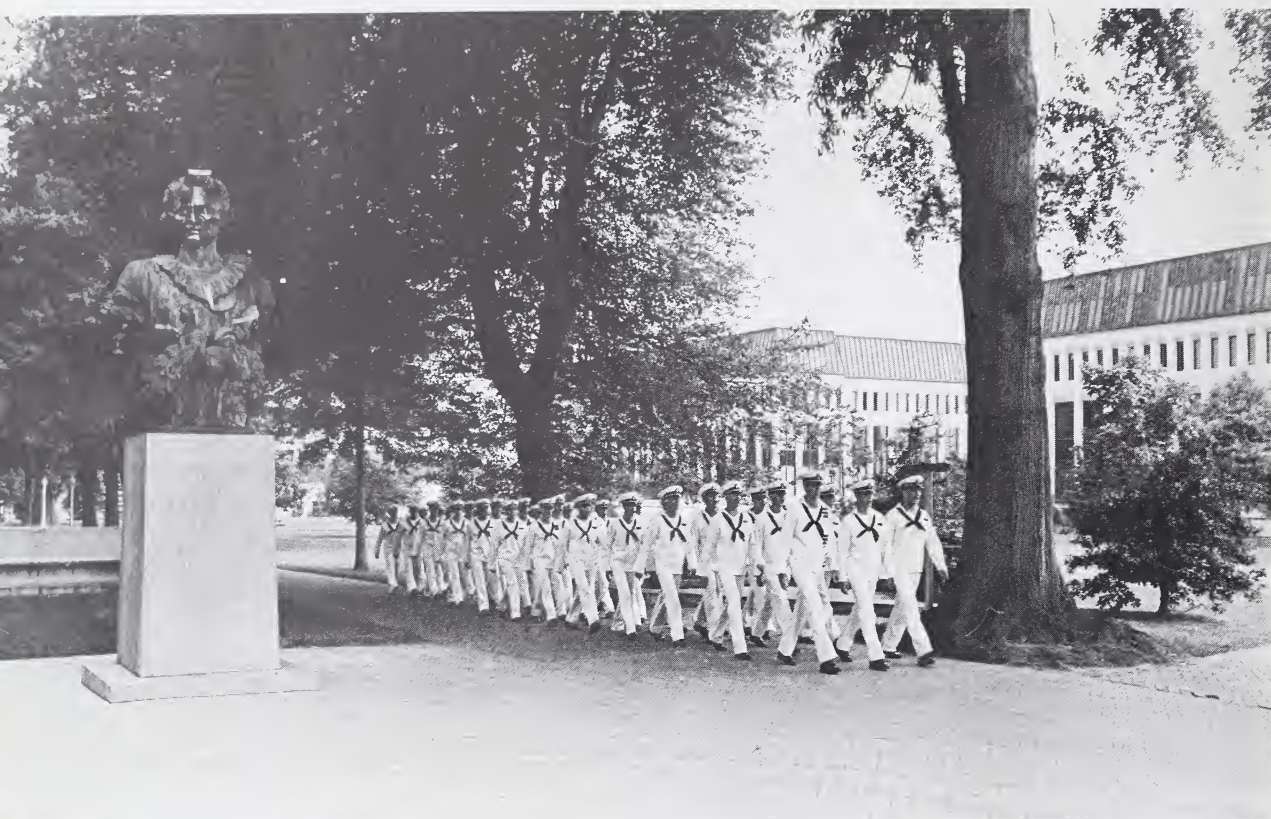
Academic Advisory, Board, 160  
 Academic Dean, 169  
 Academic Departments and Programs, 95  
 Academic Emphasis, 93  
 Academic Organization, 88  
 Academic Program, 83-95  
 Accrediation, 16  
 Administration, Staff, and Faculty, 159  
 Admission, Notification of, 68  
 Admission Procedures, 59  
 Advanced Placement, 86  
 Aerospace Engineering Major, 95  
 Alternates, Appointment of, 65  
 Alumni Association, 188  
 Applied Science, Department of, 110  
 Applied Science Major, 110  
 Athletic Association, 149-184  
 Athletics, 143  
 At-Sea Training, 12, 34, 140  
 Aviation Training, 44  
 Awards, 187  
 Bancroft Hall, 19, 25  
 Board of Visitors, 159  
 Brigade and Military Program, 24  
 Brigade Officers, 24, 167  
 Calendar, 207  
 Candidate Guidance, 61  
 Career Patterns, Officer, 53  
 Career Patterns, Women Officers, 51  
 Chapel, 18, 48  
 Chemistry Major, 114  
 Chinese, 124  
 College Entrance Examination Board Tests, 61  
 Commandant of Midshipmen, 24, 166  
 Common Plebe Year, 84  
 Competitive Nominations, 62  
 Computer Science, 108  
 Computing Facilities, 88  
 Counseling and Guidance, 86  
 Cultural Affairs, 45  
 Daily Schedule, 33  
 Dean's List, 90  
 Degree Requirements, 91  
 Dental Standards, 196  
 Distribution Requirements, 88  
 Duty, First, 52  
 Economics Major, 126  
 Electrical Engineering Major, 97  
 Eligibility Requirements General, 59  
 Engineering and Weapons Division of, 95, 170



English and History, Division of, 119, 174  
 English Major, 119  
 Entrance Information and Procedures, 68-199  
 Extracurricular Activities, 151  
 Facilities, 18  
 Faculty, 159  
 Finances, 68  
 First Class Year, 35, 141  
 Foreign Affairs Conference, 153  
 Foreign Students, 197  
 Former Midshipmen, 66  
 French, 124  
 General Engineering Major, 99  
 German, 124  
 Grading, 90  
 Graduate Study, 204  
 Graduation Requirements, 91  
 High School Program, 59  
 History Major, 121  
 History, Naval Academy, 15  
 Honor Concept, 23, 40  
 Honor Societies, 187  
 Language Studies, 124  
 Leadership and Law, 131, 162  
 Leave and Privileges, 45  
 Legal Assistance, 49

Lejeune Hall, 19, 149  
 Library, 88  
 Major, Choosing a, 84  
 Marine Engineering Major, 102  
 Mathematics and Science, Division of, 108, 176  
 Mathematics Major, 108  
 Mechanical Engineering Major, 99  
 Medical and Dental Care, 48  
 Medical Examination, 66, 193  
 Medical Qualifications, 193  
 Midshipmen, Former, 66  
 Military Organization, 24  
 Mission, 23  
 Museum, 188  
 Naval Academy Information Program, 201  
 Naval Academy Preparatory School, 71  
 Naval Architecture Major, 103  
 Naval Institute, 169  
 Naval Profession, 10, 51  
 Naval Systems Engineering, Department of, 102, 172  
 Nominations, 62  
 Nuclear Power Program, 87  
 Oath of Office, 199  
 Ocean Engineering Major, 103





Oceanography Major, 116  
 Officer Career Patterns, 53  
 Officer Education and Training, 56  
 Pay, 68  
 Physical Aptitude Examination, 67  
 Physical Education, 46, 135, 143, 184  
 Physical Examinations, 67  
 Physical Science Major, 108  
 Physics Major, 117  
 Plebe Indoctrination, 28  
 Plebe Year, 28, 84  
 Political Science Major, 128  
 Postgraduate Study, 89, 204  
 Pre-Candidate Questionnaire, 60  
 Previous Candidates, 65  
 Principal-Alternate Nominations, 64  
 Prizes, 188  
 Professional Course Requirements, 87  
 Professional Development, Division of, 131, 182  
 Professional Training Program, 41, 135  
 Profile, Entering Class, 68  
 Questions and Answers, 73  
 Religious Activities, 48

Residence, 93  
 Resignations and Separations, 69  
 Russian, 125  
 Sailing, 146, 151  
 Schedule of Instruction, 93  
 Scholarships, 204  
 Scholastic Records, 59  
 Scholastic Requirements, 59  
 Seamanship and Navigations,  
     Department of, 183  
 Second Class Year, 132  
 Seminars, 34, 140  
 Service Obligation, 69  
 Spanish, 125  
 Special Programs, Academic, 89  
 Sports, 143  
 Staff and Faculty, 159  
 Superintendent, 5, 159, 162  
 Superintendent's List, 90  
 Systems Engineering Major, 106  
 Tests, 61  
 Third Class Year, 34, 140  
 Trident Scholars, 89

United States and International Studies,  
     Division of, 124, 180  
 Visual Requirements, 66, 76, 194  
 Weapons and Systems Engineering, 106, 173  
 Weekend Leave, 45  
 Weight Standards, 193  
 Women, Admission of, 65  
 Women Officers, 51  
 Yard Patrol Squadron, 44

**Photography:** Cover by Robert de Gast. Historical photographs from USNA Library. Other photographs in this catalog by free-lance photographers Robert de Gast, Robert Klohr, Joseph Martin, Ernest Myette, and Marion Warren (aerial), and (all official U.S. Navy) by JO1 Bill Jones of USNA Public Affairs Office and by David Eckard, Jack Moore, and Ken Mierzejewski, all of USNA Photo Lab. Army-Navy football game photo (brothers Charles & Eddie Meyers, pg. 143) by Vicki Valerio of Philadelphia Inquirer.

# Calendar

## 1980-1981

May 16	Friday	Orientation Day, Class of 1984
July 8	Tuesday	Class of 1984 enters.
August 15-17		Parents' Open House, Class of 1984.
August 20	Wednesday	Leave and summer training expire for three upper classes.
August 25	Monday	First semester begins.
September 1	Monday	Labor Day, holiday.
October 4	Saturday	Homecoming.
October 13	Monday	Columbus Day, holiday.
October 14-17		Mid-term exams.
November 11	Tuesday	Veterans' Day, holiday.
November 27	Thursday	Thanksgiving Day, holiday.
November 29	Saturday	Brigade at Army-Navy game, Philadelphia.
December 11-19		Examinations. Christmas leave begins after last scheduled examination or military duty.
January 11	Sunday	Leave ends.
January 12	Monday	Second semester begins.
February 16	Monday	Washington's Birthday, holiday.
March 1-5		Mid-term exams.
March 7	Saturday	Mid-term leave begins after last scheduled class or military duty.
March 15	Sunday	Mid-term leave ends.
April 19		Easter.
May 6-15		Examinations. Leave begins after last scheduled examination or military duty.
May 18	Monday	Leave ends.
May 22	Friday	Commissioning Week begins.
May 25	Monday	Memorial Day, holiday.
May 27	Wednesday	Graduation.

This catalog should not be considered a contract between the U. S. Naval Academy and any prospective candidate. The curriculum, policies, and dates are subject to change to meet varying requirements of the Navy.



# Calendar for Candidates, Class of 1985



*"To find out what one is fitted to do and to secure an opportunity to do it is the key to happiness."*

JOHN DEWEY

All prospective candidates should carefully read chapter 5 (Admissions) and the related appendices of this catalog to ensure that they fully understand the Naval Academy's admission procedures. The accompanying check list calls attention to certain key facts and dates. It is not intended as a substitute for the more detailed information in chapter 5.

## 1980\*\*

**Spring.** Of *junior* year. Write your U. S. representative and your two U. S. senators requesting a nomination. Although many congressmen will accept later requests, some into the early months of your senior year, others select their nominees much earlier. Write early to ensure consideration. Request Precandidate Questionnaire from Academy's Director of Candidate Guidance and submit to the Naval Academy.

**22 March.** CEEB tests. SAT and Achievement tests.\* Register by 29 February.

**12 April.** ACT test.\* Register by 14 March.

**3 May.** CEEB tests. SAT and Achievement tests.\* Register by 11 April.

**1 June.** Prospective candidates commence taking scheduled medical examinations at designated military medical examining centers. Each is individually notified of the time, date and place to report for this examination by the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (Colorado).

**1 June-15 December.** If eligible (as explained in chapter 5), write the Superintendent, U. S. Naval Academy (Attn: Candidate Guidance Office) requesting presidential and/or other service-connected nominations. Early requests are encouraged. Requests received after the administrative deadline of 15 December are considered.

**7 June.** CEEB tests. SAT and Achievement tests.\* Register by 16 May.

**14 June.** ACT test.\* Register by 16 May.

**1 September.** Beginning on this date, nominees and *selected* prospective nominees may expect to be contacted by a local representative of the Naval Academy's Information Program.

**11 October.** CEEB tests.\* SAT in California, Ga., N.C., Florida, New York, and Texas, only. Register by 19 Sept.

**15 October.** Beginning on this date, early offers of appointment are made by the Naval Academy to outstanding candidates. Offers continue into the following spring as admissions files of candidates are completed and additional well-qualified candidates are identified.

**18 October.** ACT test.\* Register by 19 September.

**1 November.** CEEB tests. SAT and Achievement tests.\* Register by 10 October.

**3 November.** Deadline for receipt by the vice president of requests for nominations. Apply only if you believe you have an outstanding record, since the competition is nationwide. Use congressional letter format, appendix A, as guide.

**6 December.** CEEB tests. SAT and Achievement tests.\* Register by 7 November.

**13 December.** ACT test.\* Register by 14 November.

## 1981\*\*

**24 January.** CEEB tests. SAT and Achievement tests.\* Register by 2 January.

**14 February.** ACT test.\* Register by 16 January.

**1 May.** With but *very* few exceptions, all candidates will have been notified on or before this date whether or not they have been accepted for entry.

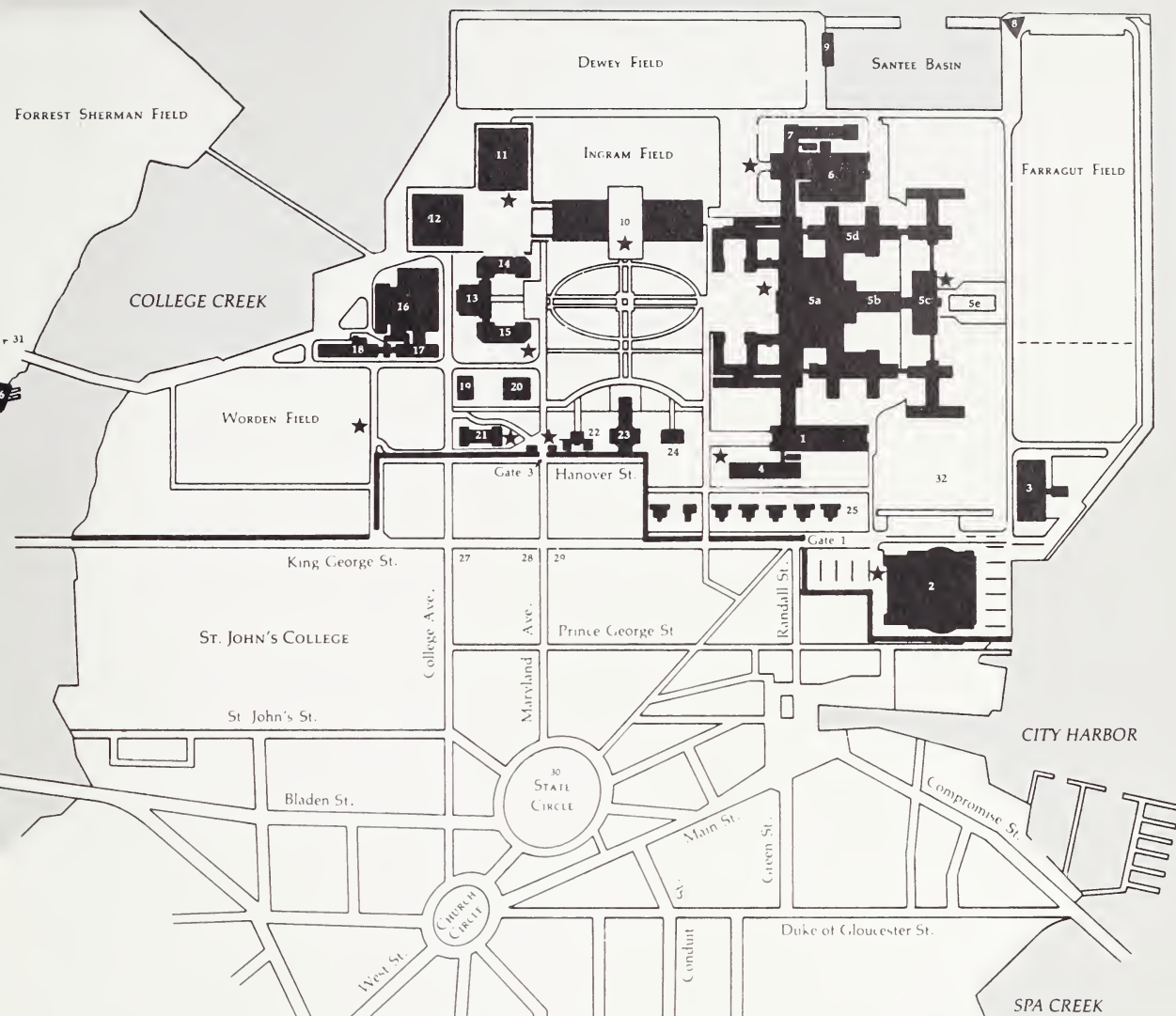
**15 May.** Naval Academy Preparatory School class selected.

**15 May.** Orientation Day at Naval Academy for candidates who have been offered appointments as midshipmen with the Class of 1985.

**7 July.** Class of 1985 reports to Naval Academy and takes the oath of office as midshipmen.

\*Insure that you request the applicable testing service(s) to forward the results of your tests to the Naval Academy.

\*\*A schedule of test dates for the state of New York is not available at this time. Obtain test dates from your guidance counselor.



- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Dahlgren Hall<br>(Midshipmen Activity Center)<br>(Registration: Parents Open House) | 6. Macdonough Hall                            | 21. Officers/Faculty Club                             |
| 2. Halsey Field House  | 7. Luce Hall                                  | 22. Administration Building                           |
| 3. Ricketts Hall<br>(Visitors' Center)<br>(Senior Enlisted Barracks)                   | 8. Robert Crown Sailing Center                | 23. Chapel  |
| 4. Ward Hall   | 9. Vandergrift Cutter Shed                    | 24. Buchanan House<br>(Superintendent's Quarters)     |
| 5. Bancroft Hall   | 10. Michelson and Chauvenet Halls             | 25. Officers Housing                                  |
| 5a. Rotunda and Memorial Hall  | 11. Rickover Hall                             | 26. Hubbard Hall                                      |
| 5b. Midshipmen Wardroom  | 12. Nimitz Library                            | 27. Alumni House                                      |
| 5c. Mitscher Hall<br>(Chaplains' Center and Auditorium)                                | 13. Mahan Hall                                | 28. Chase-Lloyd House                                 |
| 5d. Eight Dormitory Wings  | 14. Maury Hall                                | 29. Hammond-Harwood House                             |
| 5e. Reflection Pool  | 15. Sampson Hall                              | 30. State House                                       |
|  | 16. Isherwood Hall                            | 31. To Picnic Area, Lawrence Field,<br>Gate 8         |
|  | 17. Griffin Hall                              | 32. Site of Lejeune Hall                              |
|  | 18. Melville Hall                             |   |
|  | 19. Leahy Hall<br>(Candidate Guidance Center) | ★ Rest Rooms<br>Lost and Found, Main Gate<br>(Gate 3) |
|  | 20. Preble Hall<br>(Museum)                   |   |





*Sign on and Sail with me.*

*The stature of our homeland is no more than the  
measure of ourselves. Our job is to keep her free.*

*Our will is to keep the torch of freedom burning for all.*

*To this solemn purpose we call on the young, the brave and  
the strong, and the free. Heed my call. Come to the sea.*

*Come Sail with me.*

JOHN PAUL JONES

